

(10) International Publication Number
WO 2013/149376 A1(43) International Publication Date
10 October 2013 (10.10.2013)

(51) International Patent Classification:

C07D 471/18 (2006.01) *A61K 31/407* (2006.01)
C07D 471/04 (2006.01) *A61P 29/00* (2006.01)
A61K 31/4995 (2006.01)

(21) International Application Number:

PCT/CN2012/073499

(22) International Filing Date:

2 April 2012 (02.04.2012)

(25) Filing Language:

English

(26) Publication Language:

English

(71) Applicant (for all designated States except US): **ABBOTT LABORATORIES** [US/US]; 100 Abbott Park Road, Abbott Park, Illinois 60064 (US).

(71) Applicant (for LC only): **ABOTT LABORATORIES TRADING (SHANGHAI) COMPANY, LTD.** [CN/CN]; 28/F Ciro's Plaza, 388 West Nanjing Road, Shanghai 200000 (CN).

(72) Inventors; and

(75) Inventors/Applicants (for US only): **MEYER, Michael D.** [US/US]; 1120 Muir Ave, Lake Bluff, Illinois 60044 (US). **WANG, Xueqing** [CN/US]; 1742 Larkdale Road, Northbrook, Illinois 60062 (US). **GUO, Tao** [US/US]; 1606 Dahlia Circle, Dayton, New Jersey 08810 (US). **WEI,**

Robert [US/US]; 326 Langton Court, San Ramon, California 94582 (US). **WANG, Lijuan Jane** [US/US]; 919 Crown Pointe Est. Dr. Wildwood, Missouri 63021 (US).

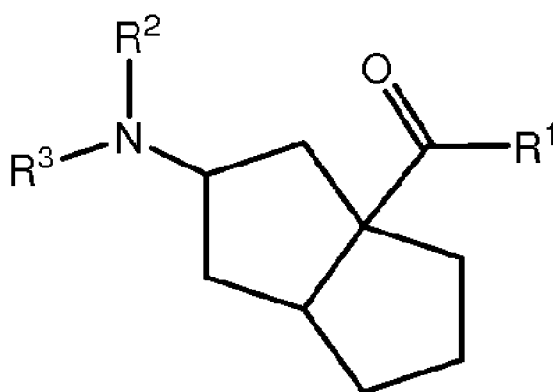
(74) Agent: **CHINA PATENT AGENT (HK)LTD**; 22/F., Great Eagle Center, 23 Harbour Road, Wanchai district, Hong Kong (CN).

(81) Designated States (unless otherwise indicated, for every kind of national protection available): AE, AG, AL, AM, AO, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BH, BR, BW, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CL, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DO, DZ, EC, EE, EG, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, GT, HN, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KM, KN, KP, KR, KZ, LA, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LY, MA, MD, ME, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MY, MZ, NA, NG, NI, NO, NZ, OM, PE, PG, PH, PL, PT, QA, RO, RS, RU, RW, SC, SD, SE, SG, SK, SL, SM, ST, SV, SY, TH, TJ, TM, TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VC, VN, ZA, ZM, ZW.

(84) Designated States (unless otherwise indicated, for every kind of regional protection available): ARIPO (BW, GH, GM, KE, LR, LS, MW, MZ, NA, RW, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW), Eurasian (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European (AL, AT, BE, BG, CH, CY, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, HR, HU, IE, IS, IT, LT, LU, LV, MC, MK, MT, NL, NO, PL, PT, RO, RS, SE, SI, SK, SM, TR), OAPI (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

[Continued on next page]

(54) Title: CHEMOKINE RECEPTOR ANTAGONISTS



(I)

(57) Abstract: Disclosed herein are chemokine receptor antagonists of formula (I) wherein R¹, R², and R³ are as defined in the specification. Compositions comprising such compounds; and methods for treating conditions and disorders using such compounds and compositions are also described.



Published:

— *with international search report (Art. 21(3))*

CHEMOKINE RECEPTOR ANTAGONISTS

5

BACKGROUND

Chemokines are chemotactic cytokines that are released by a wide variety of cells to attract leukocytes, as illustrated by macrophages, T cells, B cells, eosinophils, basophils, and neutrophils to and from sites of inflammation or within specific compartments, as illustrated by lymph nodes (reviewed in Schall, Cytokine 1991; 3:165-183; Schall, et al., Curr. Opin. Immunol. 1994; 6:865- 873; and Murphy, Rev. Immun. 1994; 12:593-633). In addition to stimulating chemotaxis, other changes can be selectively induced by chemokines in responsive cells, including changes in cell shape, transient rises in the concentration of intracellular free calcium ions ($[Ca^{2+}]$), granule exocytosis, integrin upregulation, formation of bioactive lipids (e.g., leukotrienes), and respiratory burst, associated with leukocyte activation. Thus, the chemokines are early modulators of inflammatory response, effecting inflammatory mediator release, chemotaxis and extravasation to sites of infection or inflammation.

There are four classes of chemokines, CXC (α), CC (β), C (γ), and CX₃C (δ), depending on whether the first two cysteines are separated by a single amino acid (C-X-C), are adjacent (C-C), have a missing cysteine pair (C), or are separated by three amino acids (CX₃C). The α -chemokines, such as interleukin-8 (IL-8), melanoma growth stimulatory activity protein (MGSA), and stromal cell derived factor 1 (SDF-1) are chemotactic primarily for neutrophils and lymphocytes, whereas β -chemokines, such as RANTES, MIP-1 α , MIP-1 β , monocyte chemotactic protein-1 (MCP-1), MCP-2, MCP-3, and eotaxin are chemotactic for macrophages, T-cells, eosinophils and basophils (Deng, et al., Nature 1996; 381:661-666). The C chemokine lymphotactin shows specificity for lymphocytes (Kelner, et al., Science 1994; 266:1395-1399) while the CX₃C chemokine fractalkine shows specificity for lymphocytes and monocytes (Bazan, et al., Nature 1997; 385:640-644).

Chemokines bind specific cell-surface receptors belonging to the family of G-protein-coupled seven-transmembrane-domain proteins (reviewed in Horuk, Trends Pharm. Sci. 1994; 15:159-165) termed "chemokine receptors." On binding their cognate ligands, chemokine receptors transduce an intracellular signal through the associated heterotrimeric G protein, resulting in a rapid increase in intracellular calcium concentration. There are at least twelve

human chemokine receptors that bind or respond to β -chemokines with the following characteristic pattern: CCR1 (or "CKR-1" or "CC-CKR-1") MIP-1 α , MIP-1 β , MCP-3, RANTES (Ben-Barruch, et al., J. Biol. Chem. 1995; 270:22123-22128; Neote, et al., Cell 1993; 72:415425); CCR2A and CCR2B (or "CKR- 2A"/"CKR-2A" or "CC-CKR-2A"/"CC-CKR2A") MCP-1, MCP-2, MCP-3, MCP-4; CCR3 (or "CKR-3" or "CC-CKR-3") eotaxin, RANTES, MCP; (Ponath, et al., J. Exp. Med. 1996; 183:2437-2448); CCR4 (or "CKR-4" or "CC-CKR-4") TARC, MDC (Imai, et al., J. Biol. Chem. 1998; 273:1764-1768); CCR5 (or "CKR-5" or "CC-CKR-5") MIP-1 α , RANTES, MIP-1 β ; (Sanson, et al., Biochemistry 1996; 35:3362-3367); CCR6 MIP-3 α (Greaves, et al., J. Exp. Med. 1997; 186:837-844); CCR7 MIP-3 β and 6CKine (Campbell, et al., J. Cell. Biol. 1998; 141:1053-1059); CCR8 I- 309, HHV8 vMIP-I, HHV-8 vMIP-II, MCV vMCC-I (Dairaghi, et al., J. Biol. Chem. 1999; 274:21569-21574); CCR9 TECK (Zaballos, et al., J. Immunol. 1999; 162:5671-5675), D6 MIP-1 beta, RANTES, and MCP-3 (Nibbs, et al., J. Biol. Chem. 1997; 272:32078-32083), and the Duffy blood-group antigen RANTES, MCP-1 (Chaudhun, et al., J. Biol. Chem. 1994; 269:7835-7838).

Chemokine receptors, such as CCR1, CCR2, CCR3, CCR4, CCR5, CCR6, CCR7, CCR8, CCR9, CXCR1, CXCR2, CXCR3, CXCR4, CXCR5, CX₃CR1, and XCR1 have been implicated as being important mediators of inflammatory and immunoregulatory disorders and diseases, including asthma and allergic diseases, as well as autoimmune pathologies such as rheumatoid arthritis and atherosclerosis.

The CCR2 chemokine receptor is expressed primarily in monocytes and activated T lymphocytes, and its functional activity can be measured by cytosolic calcium elevation or chemotaxis. CCR2 exists in two isoforms, CCR2A and CCR2B. These two isoforms are alternatively spliced variants of a single MCP-1 receptor gene and differ only in the carboxyl-terminal tails. The chromosomal location of the CCR2 gene is localized to 3p21. The CC chemokines, MCP-1, MCP-2, MCP-3, and MCP-4, have been identified as the ligands that are selective and of high affinity to the CCR2 receptor.

The highly selective expression of CCR2 makes it an ideal target for intervention to interrupt inappropriate monocyte and T cell trafficking. The clinical indications for such intervention are in inflammatory diseases and T-cell mediated autoimmune diseases such as multiple sclerosis, rheumatoid arthritis, asthma, allergy, chronic obstructive pulmonary disease, atherosclerosis, restinosis, type I and type II diabetes, metabolic syndrome, and pain. Ectopic expression of MCP-1 and CCR2 in certain tumors indicates that selective modulation

(such as antagonism or inhibition) of CCR2 can have value in tumor immunotherapy, particularly attenuation of metastasis.

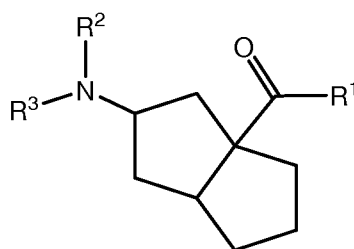
The native peptide ligand of CCR2 is monocyte chemoattractant protein-1 (MCP-1 or CCL2) containing two adjacent disulfide bonds. Ample evidence exists for the role of the CCR2/MCP-1 system in preclinical animal models of pain (White F.A., Jung F., and Miller R.J., *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 2007; 51:20151). Although CCR2 and MCP-1 have limited expression levels in the CNS tissues under normal conditions, significant upregulation of CCR2 and MCP-1 has been observed following a neuropathic injury in tissue relevant to pain, including neurons and glia in the spinal cord, rostroventromedial medulla (RVM) and DRG (Wang H., Zou S., Wei F., Dubner R., and Ren K., *Soc for Neurosci Poster* 2009; 72.3). MCP-1 has been shown to increase the excitability of neurons acutely dissociated from the DRG tissue (Sun J.H., Yang B., Donnelly D.F., Ma C., and LaMotte R.H., *J Neurophysiol.* 2006; 96:2189). In addition, direct injection of MCP-1 in the spinal cord induces thermal hyperalgesia and mechanical allodynia (Dansereau et al. *Neurochem.* 2008; 106:7), and the MCP-1 induced pronociception can be blocked by a CCR2 antagonist, INCB3344. Similarly, the hyperalgesia induced by MCP-1 injection in the RVM is reversed by another CCR2 antagonist, RS102895 (Wang H., Zou S., Wei F., Dubner R. and Ren K., *Soc for Neurosci Poster* 2009; 72.3). In addition, CCR2 knock out mice exhibit significantly reduced mechanical allydonia following nerve injury and reduced nocifensive behavior in the second phase of the formalin model, whereas they exhibit normal sensitivity to acute pain stimulation in the hot plate model (Abbadie C., Lindia J.A., Cumiskey A.M., Peterson L.B., Mudgett J.S., Bayne E.K., DeMartino J.A., MacIntyre D.E., and Forrest M.J., *Proc Natl Aca Sci USA* 2003; 100:7947). Treatment with AZ889 (Serrano A., Paré M., McIntosh F., Elmes S.J.R. Martino G., Jomphe C., Lessard E., Lembo P.M.C., Vaillancourt F., Perkins M.N., and Cao C.Q., *Mol. Pain* 2010; 6:90), a CCR2 antagonist, abolished CCL2-evoked neuronal excitation, confirming that this activity is CCR2-mediated. Neuronal and non-neuronal cells in the spinal cord were also excited by CCL2 applications indicating an important role of spinal CCR2 in neuropathic pain. In vivo spinal intrathecal injection of AZ889 produced dose-dependent analgesia in chronic constriction injury rats (Serrano A., Paré M., McIntosh F., Elmes S.J.R., Martino G., Jomphe C., Lessard E., Lembo P.M.C., Vaillancourt F., Perkins M.N., and Cao C.Q., *Mol. Pain* 2010; 6:90). Additionally, application of AZ889 to the exposed spinal cord inhibited evoked neuronal activity and confirmed that CCR2-mediated analgesia involved predominantly the spinal cord.

In view of the clinical importance of CCR2, the identification of compounds that modulate CCR2 function represents an attractive avenue into the development of new therapeutic agents that can be used to treat diseases that are associated with chemokine receptor expression or activity such as inflammatory, autoimmune disease, cancer, and pain,.

5 Such compounds are provided herein.

SUMMARY

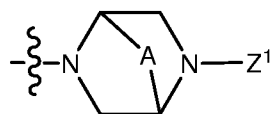
Disclosed herein are compounds of formula (I)



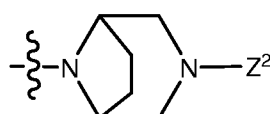
(I)

wherein

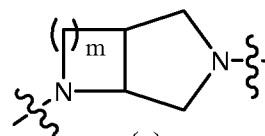
R¹ is formula (a), (b), or (c);



(a)



(b)



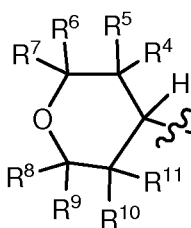
(c)

A is CH₂ or CH₂CH₂;

Z¹ and Z², are each independently -C(O)O(alkyl), aryl, or heteroaryl, each of which is independently unsubstituted or substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 4 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₄ alkenyl, C₂-C₄ alkynyl, halogen, C₁-C₆ haloalkyl, CN, OR^a, NR^bR^c, -C(O)NR^bR^c, and -S(O)₂NR^bR^c; wherein R^a, R^b, and R^c, at each occurrence, are each independently hydrogen, C₁-C₆ alkyl, or C₁-C₆ haloalkyl;

m is 1 or 2;

R² is hydrogen or C₁-C₆ alkyl wherein the C₁-C₆ alkyl is optionally substituted with an C₁-C₆ haloalkyl, an alkoxy, or an haloalkoxy, and R³ is

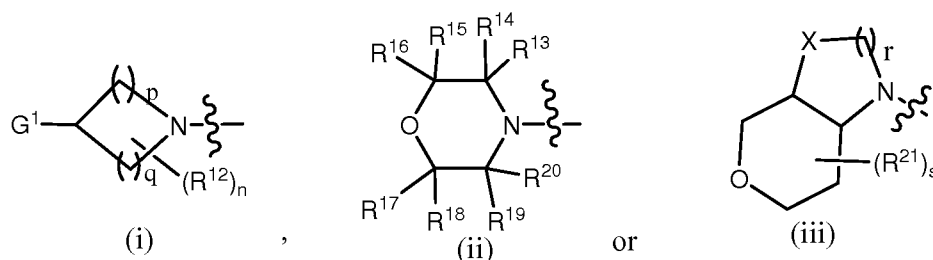


wherein

R^4 is C_1 - C_6 alkyl, $O(C_1$ - C_6 alkyl), or $O(C_1$ - C_6 haloalkyl);

R^5 , R^6 , R^7 , R^8 , R^9 , R^{10} , and R^{11} , are each independently hydrogen, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, or halogen;

5 or R^2 and R^3 , together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached, form a ring of formula (i), (ii), or (iii)



wherein

R^{12} , at each occurrence, represents an optional substituent on any substitutable carbon atom, and is independently C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_1 - C_6 haloalkyl, CN, OH, or halogen;

n is 0, 1, or 2;

p is 1 or 2;

q is 1 or 2;

G^1 is aryl or heteroaryl, each of which is optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of C_1 - C_6 alkyl, halogen, C_1 - C_6 haloalkyl, OH, alkoxy, haloalkoxy, CN, $-C(O)OH$, $-C(O)O(alkyl)$, $-(C_1$ - C_6 alkylenyl)-OH, $-(C_1$ - C_6 alkylenyl)- $C(O)OH$, or tetrazolyl;

R^{13} is hydrogen, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, or $-(C_1$ - C_6 alkylenyl)- $O(alkyl)$;

R^{14} , R^{15} , R^{16} , R^{17} , R^{18} , R^{19} , and R^{20} , are each independently hydrogen or C_1 - C_6 alkyl;

20 X is CH_2 , O, $N(R^w)$ wherein R^w is hydrogen, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, or C_1 - C_6 haloalkyl;

r is 1 or 2;

s is 0, 1, 2, 3, or 4; and

R^{21} , at each occurrence, represents an optional substituent on any substitutable carbon atom of the bicyclic ring, and is independently halogen, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, or C_1 - C_6 haloalkyl.

25 Provided also is a pharmaceutical composition comprising therapeutically effective amount of a compound of formula (I) or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, or salt of a solvate thereof, in combination with a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier, with or without an additional therapeutic agent. The present compounds or compositions described herein can be administered in accordance with methods described herein, typically as part of a

therapeutic regimen for treatment or prevention of conditions and disorders associated to the expression or activity of CCR2. More particularly, the methods are useful for treating conditions such as, but not limited to, rheumatoid arthritis, osteoarthritis, asthma, chronic obstructive pulmonary disease, sepsis, psoriasis, psoriatic arthritis, inflammatory bowel disease, Crohn's disease, lupus, multiple sclerosis, juvenile chronic arthritis, Lyme arthritis, reactive arthritis, septic arthritis, spondyloarthropathy, systemic lupus erythematosus, an ocular condition, a cancer, a solid tumor, fibrosarcoma, osteoma, melanoma, retinoblastoma, a rhabdomyosarcoma, glioblastoma, neuroblastoma, teratocarcinoma, and cancers such as lung, breast, stomach, bladder, colon, pancreas, ovarian, prostate and rectal cancer and hematopoietic malignancies (leukemia and lymphoma), abetalipoproteinemia, acrocyanosis, acute and chronic parasitic or infectious processes, acute leukemia, acute lymphoblastic leukemia (ALL), acute myeloid leukemia (AML), acute or chronic bacterial infection, acute pancreatitis, acute renal failure, adenocarcinomas, atrial ectopic beats, AIDS dementia complex, alcohol-induced hepatitis, allergic conjunctivitis, allergic contact dermatitis, allergic rhinitis, alpha-1 antitrypsin deficiency, amyotrophic lateral sclerosis, anemia, angina pectoris, anterior horn cell degeneration, anti cd3 therapy, antiphospholipid syndrome, anti-receptor hypersensitivity reactions, hypersensitivity reactions, hyperkinetic movement disorders, hypersensitivity pneumonitis, hypertension, hypokinetic movement disorders, aortic and peripheral aneurysms, hypothalamic-pituitary-adrenal axis evaluation, aortic dissection, arterial hypertension, arteriosclerosis, arteriovenous fistula, ataxia, spinocerebellar degenerations, streptococcal myositis, structural lesions of the cerebellum, Subacute sclerosing panencephalitis, Syncope, syphilis of the cardiovascular system, systemic anaphylaxis, systemic inflammatory response syndrome, systemic onset juvenile rheumatoid arthritis, T-cell or FAB ALL, Telangiectasia, thromboangitis obliterans, transplants, trauma/hemorrhage, type III hypersensitivity reactions, type IV hypersensitivity, unstable angina, uremia, urosepsis, urticaria, valvular heart diseases, varicose veins, vasculitis, venous diseases, venous thrombosis, ventricular fibrillation, viral and fungal infections, viral encephalitis/aseptic meningitis, viral-associated hemophagocytic syndrome, Wernicke-Korsakoff syndrome, Wilson's disease, xenograft rejection of any organ or tissue, atrial fibrillation (sustained or paroxysmal), atrial flutter, atrioventricular block, B cell lymphoma, bone graft rejection, bone marrow transplant (BMT) rejection, small bowel transplant rejection, spinal ataxia, bundle branch block, Burkitt's lymphoma, burns, cardiac arrhythmias, cardiac stun syndrome, cardiac tumors, cardiomyopathy, cardiopulmonary bypass inflammation response, cartilage transplant rejection, cerebellar cortical degenerations,

cerebellar disorders, chaotic or multifocal atrial tachycardia, chemotherapy associated disorders, chronic myelocytic leukemia, chronic alcoholism, chronic inflammatory pathologies, chronic lymphocytic leukemia, chronic salicylate intoxication, colorectal carcinoma, congestive heart failure, conjunctivitis, cor pulmonale, coronary artery disease, Creutzfeldt-Jakob disease, culture negative sepsis, cystic fibrosis, cytokine therapy associated disorders, Dementia pugilistica, demyelinating diseases, dengue hemorrhagic fever, dermatitis, dermatologic conditions, diabetic atherosclerotic disease, Diffuses Lewy body disease, dilated congestive cardiomyopathy, disorders of the basal ganglia, Down's Syndrome in middle age, drug- induced movement disorders induced by drugs which block CNS dopamine receptors, drug sensitivity, eczema, encephalomyelitis, endocarditis, endocrinopathy, epiglottitis, Epstein Barr virus infection, erythromelalgia, extrapyramidal and cerebellar disorders, familial hemophagocytic lymphohistiocytosis, fetal thymus implant rejection, Friedreich's ataxia, functional peripheral arterial disorders, fungal sepsis, gas gangrene, gastric ulcer, glomerular nephritis, gram negative sepsis, gram positive sepsis, granulomas due to intracellular organisms, hairy cell leukemia, Hallerorden-Spatz disease, hay fever, heart transplant rejection, hemachromatosis, hemodialysis, hemolytic uremic syndrome/thrombolytic thrombocytopenic purpura, hemorrhage, idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis, antibody mediated cytotoxicity, Asthenia, infantile spinal muscular atrophy, inflammation of the aorta, influenza A, ionizing radiation exposure, iridocyclitis/uveitis/optic neuritis, juvenile rheumatoid arthritis, juvenile spinal muscular atrophy, kidney transplant rejection, legionella, leishmaniasis, lipedema, liver transplant rejection, lymphedema, malaria, malignant Lymphoma, malignant histiocytosis, malignant melanoma, meningococemia, metabolic/idiopathic, migraine headache, mitochondrial multi-system disorder, monoclonal gammopathy, multiple myeloma, multiple systems degenerations (Mencel Dejerine- Thomas Shi-Drager and Machado-Joseph), myasthenia gravis, mycobacterium avium intracellulare, mycobacterium tuberculosis, myelodysplastic syndrome, myocardial ischemic disorders, nasopharyngeal carcinoma, neonatal chronic lung disease, nephritis, nephrosis, neurodegenerative diseases, neurogenic I muscular atrophies , neutropenic fever, non-Hodgkin's lymphoma, occlusion of the abdominal aorta and its branches, occlusive arterial disorders, okt3 therapy, orchitis/epididymitis, orchitis/vasectomy reversal procedures, organomegaly, osteoporosis, pancreas transplant rejection, pancreatic carcinoma, paraneoplastic syndrome/hypercalcemia of malignancy, parathyroid transplant rejection, pelvic inflammatory disease, perennial rhinitis, pericardial disease, Kaposi's sarcoma, Hodgkin's disease, lymphoma, myeloma, leukaemia, malignant ascites,

hematopoietic cancers, Crow-Fukase (POEMS) syndrome (polyneuropathy, organomegaly, endocrinopathy, monoclonal gammopathy, and skin changes syndrome), a diabetic condition such as insulin-dependent diabetes mellitus glaucoma, diabetic retinopathy or microangiopathy, sickle cell anaemia, chronic inflammation, synovitis, glomerulonephritis, graft rejection, Lyme disease, von Hippel Lindau disease, pemphigoid, Paget's disease, fibrosis, sarcoidosis, cirrhosis, thyroiditis, hyperviscosity syndrome, Osler-Weber-Rendu disease, chronic occlusive pulmonary disease, asthma or edema following burns, trauma, radiation, stroke, hypoxia, ischemia, ovarian hyperstimulation syndrome, post perfusion syndrome, post pump syndrome, post-MI cardiomyopathy syndrome, preeclampsia, menometrorrhagia, endometriosis, pulmonary hypertension, infantile hemangioma, or infection by Herpes simplex, Herpes Zoster, human immunodeficiency virus, parapoxvirus, protozoa or toxoplasmosis, Progressive supranuclear Palsy, primary pulmonary hypertension, radiation therapy, Raynaud's phenomenon and disease, Refsum's disease, regular narrow QRS tachycardia, renovascular hypertension, restrictive cardiomyopathy, sarcoma, senile chorea, Senile Dementia of Lewy body type, shock, skin allograft, skin changes syndrome, ocular or macular edema, ocular neovascular disease, scleritis, radial keratotomy, uveitis, vitritis, myopia, optic pits, chronic retinal detachment, post-laser treatment complications, conjunctivitis, Stargardt's disease, Eales disease, retinopathy, macular degeneration, restenosis, ischemia/reperfusion injury, ischemic stroke, vascular occlusion, carotid obstructive disease, ulcerative colitis, inflammatory bowel disease, diabetes, diabetes mellitus, insulin dependent diabetes mellitus, allergic diseases, dermatitis scleroderma, graft versus host disease, organ transplant rejection (including but not limited to bone marrow and solid organ rejection), acute or chronic immune disease associated with organ transplantation, sarcoidosis, disseminated intravascular coagulation, Kawasaki's disease, nephrotic syndrome, chronic fatigue syndrome, Wegener's granulomatosis, Henoch-Schoenlein purpura, microscopic vasculitis of the kidneys, chronic active hepatitis, septic shock, toxic shock syndrome, sepsis syndrome, cachexia, infectious diseases, parasitic diseases, acquired immunodeficiency syndrome, acute transverse myelitis, Huntington's chorea, stroke, primary biliary cirrhosis, hemolytic anemia, malignancies, Addison's disease, idiopathic Addison's disease, sporadic, polyglandular deficiency type I and polyglandular deficiency type II, Schmidt's syndrome, adult (acute) respiratory distress syndrome, alopecia, alopecia areata, seronegative arthropathy, arthropathy, Reiter's disease, psoriatic arthropathy, ulcerative colitic arthropathy, enteropathic synovitis, chlamydia, yersinia and salmonella associated arthropathy, atheromatous disease/arteriosclerosis, atopic allergy, autoimmune bullous

disease, pemphigus vulgaris, pemphigus foliaceus, pemphigoid, linear IgA disease, autoimmune haemolytic anaemia, Coombs positive haemolytic anaemia, acquired pernicious anaemia, juvenile pernicious anaemia, peripheral vascular disorders, peritonitis, pernicious anemia, myalgic encephalitis/Royal Free Disease, chronic mucocutaneous candidiasis, giant cell arteritis, primary sclerosing hepatitis, cryptogenic autoimmune hepatitis, Acquired Immunodeficiency Disease Syndrome, Acquired Immunodeficiency Related Diseases, Hepatitis A, Hepatitis B, Hepatitis C, His bundle arrhythmias, HIV infection/HIV neuropathy, common varied immunodeficiency (common variable hypogammaglobulinaemia), dilated cardiomyopathy, female infertility, ovarian failure, premature ovarian failure, fibrotic lung disease, chronic wound healing, cryptogenic fibrosing alveolitis, post-inflammatory interstitial lung disease, interstitial pneumonitis, pneumocystis carinii pneumonia, pneumonia, connective tissue disease associated interstitial lung disease, mixed connective tissue disease, lung disease, systemic sclerosis associated interstitial lung disease, rheumatoid arthritis associated interstitial lung disease, systemic lupus erythematosus associated lung disease, dermatomyositis/polymyositis associated lung disease, Sjögren's disease associated lung disease, ankylosing spondylitis associated lung disease, vasculitic diffuse lung disease, haemosiderosis associated lung disease, drug-induced interstitial lung disease, radiation fibrosis, bronchiolitis obliterans, chronic eosinophilic pneumonia, lymphocytic infiltrative lung disease, postinfectious interstitial lung disease, gouty arthritis, autoimmune hepatitis, type-1 autoimmune hepatitis (classical autoimmune or lupoid hepatitis), type-2 autoimmune hepatitis (anti-LKM antibody hepatitis), autoimmune mediated hypoglycaemia, type B insulin resistance with acanthosis nigricans, hypoparathyroidism, acute immune disease associated with organ transplantation, chronic immune disease associated with organ transplantation, osteoarthritis, primary sclerosing cholangitis, psoriasis type 1, psoriasis type 2, idiopathic leucopaenia, autoimmune neutropaenia, renal disease NOS, glomerulonephritides, microscopic vasculitis of the kidneys, Lyme disease, discoid lupus erythematosus, male infertility idiopathic or NOS, sperm autoimmunity, multiple sclerosis (all subtypes), sympathetic ophthalmia, pulmonary hypertension secondary to connective tissue disease, pain, Goodpasture's syndrome, pulmonary manifestation of polyarteritis nodosa, acute rheumatic fever, rheumatoid spondylitis, Still's disease, systemic sclerosis, Sjögren's syndrome, Takayasu's disease/arteritis, autoimmune thrombocytopaenia, toxicity, transplants, idiopathic thrombocytopaenia, autoimmune thyroid disease, hyperthyroidism, goitrous autoimmune hypothyroidism (Hashimoto's disease), atrophic autoimmune hypothyroidism, primary myxoedema, phacogenic uveitis, primary vasculitis, vitiligo, acute

liver disease, chronic liver diseases, alcoholic cirrhosis, alcohol-induced liver injury, choleosatatis, idiosyncratic liver disease, Drug-Induced hepatitis, Non-alcoholic Steatohepatitis, allergy and asthma, group B streptococci infection, mental disorders (*e.g.*, depression and schizophrenia), Th2 Type and Th1 Type mediated diseases, and diseases involving inappropriate vascularization for example diabetic retinopathy, retinopathy of prematurity, choroidal neovascularization due to age-related macular degeneration, and infantile hemangiomas in human beings. In addition, such compounds may be useful in the treatment of disorders such as ascites, effusions, and exudates, including for example macular edema, cerebral edema, acute lung injury, adult respiratory distress syndrome, proliferative disorders such as restenosis, fibrotic disorders such as hepatic cirrhosis and atherosclerosis, mesangial cell proliferative disorders such as diabetic nephropathy, malignant nephrosclerosis, thrombotic microangiopathy syndromes, and glomerulopathies, myocardial angiogenesis, coronary and cerebral collaterals, ischemic limb angiogenesis, ischemia/reperfusion injury, peptic ulcer Helicobacter related diseases, virally-induced angiogenic disorders, preeclampsia, menometrorrhagia, cat scratch fever, rubeosis, neovascular glaucoma and retinopathies such as those associated with diabetic retinopathy, retinopathy of prematurity, age-related macular degeneration, acute idiopathic polyneuritis, acuter or chronic immune disease associated with organ transplantation, acute inflammatory demyelinating polyradiculoneuropathy, acute ischemia, adult Still's disease, allergy, anaphylaxis, anti-phospholipid antibody syndrome, aplastic anemia, atopic eczema, atopic dermatitis, autoimmune dermatitis, autoimmune diabetes, autoimmune disorder associated with streptococcus infection, autoimmune enteropathy, autoimmune hepatitis, autoimmune hearing loss, autoimmune lymphoproliferative syndrome, autoimmune myocarditis, autoimmune neutropenia, autoimmune premature ovarian failure, autoimmune thrombocytopenia, autoimmune uveitis, Behcet's disease, blepharitis, bronchiectasis, bullous pemphigoid, catastrophic antiphospholipid syndrome, celiac disease, cervical spondylosis, chronic ischemia, cicatricial pemphigoid, clinical isolated syndrome with risk for multiple sclerosis, childhood onset psychiatric disorder, dacrocystitis, dermatomyositis, disc herniation, disc prolapse, drug induced immune hemolytic anemia, endophthalmitis, episcleritis, erythema multiforme, erythema multiforme major, gestational pemphigoid, Guillain-Barre syndrome, heart failure, Hughes syndrome, idiopathic Parkinson's disease, idiopathic interstitial pneumonia, IgE-mediated allergy, immune hemolytic anemia, inclusion body myositis, infectious ocular inflammatory disease, inflammatory demyelinating disease, inflammatory heart disease, inflammatory kidney disease, IPF/UIP, iritis, keratitis,

keratoconjunctivitis sicca, Kussmaul disease or Kussmaul-Meier disease, Landry's paralysis, Langerhan's cell histiocytosis, livedo reticularis, microscopic polyangiitis, morbus bechterev, motor neuron disorders, mucous membrane pemphigoid, primary progressive multiple sclerosis, secondary progressive multiple sclerosis, relapsing remitting multiple sclerosis, multiple organ failure, myelodysplastic syndrome, nerve root disorder, neuropathy, Non-A Non-B hepatitis, osteolysis, ovarian cancer, pauciarticular JRA, peripheral artery occlusive disease (PAOD), peripheral vascular disease (PVD), peripheral artery disease, phlebitis, polychondritis, polymyalgia rheumatica, poliosis, polyarticular JRA, polyendocrine deficiency syndrome, polymyositis, post-pump syndrome, primary parkinsonism, prostatitis, psoriatic arthropathy, pure red cell aplasia, primary adrenal insufficiency, Reiter's disease, recurrent neuromyelitis optica, rheumatic heart disease, SAPHO (synovitis, acne, pustulosis, hyperostosis, and osteitis), scleroderma, secondary amyloidosis, shock lung, sciatica, secondary adrenal insufficiency, septic arthritis, seronegative arthropathy, silicone associated connective tissue disease, Sneddon-Wilkinson Dermatitis, spondylitis ankylosans, Stevens-Johnson Syndrome, systemic inflammatory response syndrome, temporal arteritis, toxoplasmic retinitis, toxic epidermal necrolysis, TRAPS (Tumor Necrosis factor receptor), type 1 allergic reaction, type II diabetes, urticaria, usual interstitial pneumonia, vernal conjunctivitis, viral retinitis, Vogt-Koyanagi-Harada syndrome (VKH syndrome) and wet macular degeneration. More particularly, the methods are useful for treating conditions related to pain such as, but not limited to, neuropathic pain, nociceptive pain, inflammatory pain (e.g. osteoarthritic pain, rheumatoid arthritic pain), fibromyalgia, neuralgia such as postherpetic neuralgia and trigeminal neuralgia, diabetic neuropathic pain, HIV-related neuropathic pain, migraine, post-stroke pain, post-operative pain, multiple sclerosis pain, pain related to spinal cord injury, cancer pain, lower back pain, and eye pain; and inflammatory disorders (e.g. rheumatoid arthritis, osteoarthritis).

Further provided herein is the use of present compounds or pharmaceutically acceptable salts, solvates, or salts of solvates thereof, in the manufacture of medicaments for the treatment of the diseases or conditions described above, alone or in combination with a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier, particularly for the treatment of pain such as, but not limited to, neuropathic pain, nociceptive pain, inflammatory pain (e.g. osteoarthritic pain, rheumatoid arthritic pain), fibromyalgia, neuralgia such as postherpetic neuralgia and trigeminal neuralgia, diabetic neuropathic pain, HIV-related neuropathic pain, migraine, post-stroke pain, post-operative pain, multiple sclerosis pain, pain related to spinal cord injury, cancer pain, lower back pain, and eye pain.

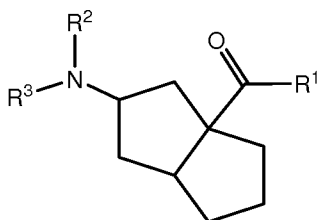
The compounds, compositions comprising the compounds, and methods for treating or preventing conditions and disorders by administering the compounds are further described herein.

These and other objectives of the invention are described in the following paragraphs.

5 These objectives should not be deemed to narrow the scope of the invention.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION

Compounds of formula (I)



(I)

10 wherein R¹, R², and R³ are as defined above in the Summary and below in the Detailed Description are disclosed. Compositions comprising such compounds and methods for treating conditions and disorders using such compounds and compositions are also disclosed.

In various embodiments, compounds described herein may contain variables that
15 occur more than one time in any substituent or in the compound described or any other formulae herein. Definition of a variable on each occurrence is independent of its definition at another occurrence. Further, combinations of variables are permissible only if such combinations result in stable compounds. Stable compounds are compounds that can be isolated from a reaction mixture.

20 a. Definitions

It is noted that, as used in this specification and the intended claims, the singular form “a,” “an,” and “the” include plural referents unless the context clearly dictates otherwise. Thus, for example, reference to “a compound” includes a single compound as well as one or more of the same or different compounds, reference to “optional a pharmaceutically
25 acceptable carrier” refers to a single optional pharmaceutically acceptable carrier as well as one or more pharmaceutically acceptable carriers, and the like.

As used in the specification and the appended claims, unless specified to the contrary, the following terms have the meaning indicated:

The term “alkenyl” as used herein, means a straight or branched hydrocarbon chain
30 containing from 2 to 10 carbons and containing at least one carbon-carbon double bond. The

term "C₂-C₄ alkenyl" means an alkenyl group containing 2-4 carbon atoms. Non-limiting examples of alkenyl include buta-1,3-dienyl, ethenyl, 2-propenyl, 2-methyl-2-propenyl, 3-butenyl, 4-pentenyl, 5-hexenyl, 2-heptenyl, 2-methyl-1-heptenyl, and 3-decenyl.

The term "alkenylene" means a divalent group derived from a straight or branched chain hydrocarbon of 2 to 4 carbon atoms and contains at least one carbon-carbon double. Representative examples of alkenylene include, but are not limited to, -CH=CH- and -CH₂CH=CH-.

The term "alkoxy" as used herein, means an alkyl group, as defined herein, appended to the parent molecular moiety through an oxygen atom. Representative examples of alkoxy include, but are not limited to, methoxy, ethoxy, propoxy, 2-propoxy, butoxy, tert-butoxy, pentyloxy, and hexyloxy.

The term "alkyl" as used herein, means a straight or branched, saturated hydrocarbon chain containing from 1 to 10 carbon atoms. The term "C_x-C_y alkyl" means a straight or branched chain, saturated hydrocarbon containing x to y carbon atoms. For example "C₁-C₆ alkyl" means a straight or branched chain, saturated hydrocarbon containing 1 to 6 carbon atoms. Examples of alkyl include, but are not limited to, methyl, ethyl, n-propyl, iso-propyl, n-butyl, sec-butyl, iso-butyl, tert-butyl, n-pentyl, isopentyl, neopentyl, n-hexyl, 3-methylhexyl, 2,2-dimethylpentyl, 2,3-dimethylpentyl, n-heptyl, n-octyl, n-nonyl, and n-decyl.

The term "alkylene" or "alkylenyl" means a divalent group derived from a straight or branched, saturated hydrocarbon chain, for example, of 1 to 10 carbon atoms or of 1 to 6 carbon atoms (C₁-C₆ alkylenyl). Examples of alkylene and alkylenyl include, but are not limited to, -CH₂-, -CH₂CH₂-, -CH₂CH₂CH₂-, -CH₂CH₂CH₂CH₂-, and -CH₂CH(CH₃)CH₂-.

The term "alkynyl" as used herein, means a straight or branched chain hydrocarbon group containing from 2 to 10 carbon atoms and containing at least one carbon-carbon triple bond. The term "C₂-C₄ alkynyl" means an alkynyl group, as defined herein, of 2 to 4 carbon atoms. Representative examples of alkynyl include, but are not limited, to acetylenyl, 1-propynyl, 2-propynyl, 3-butylnyl, 2-pentylnyl, and 1-butylnyl.

The term "aryl" as used herein, means phenyl or a bicyclic aryl. The bicyclic aryl is naphthyl, or a phenyl fused to a monocyclic cycloalkyl, or a phenyl fused to a monocyclic cycloalkenyl. Non-limiting examples of the aryl groups include dihydroindenyl, indenyl, naphthyl, dihydronaphthalenyl, and tetrahydronaphthalenyl. The bicyclic aryl is attached to the parent molecular moiety through any carbon atom contained within the bicyclic ring system and can be unsubstituted or substituted.

The term "monocyclic cycloalkyl" as used herein, means a monocyclic carbocyclic ring system containing three to eight carbon atoms, zero heteroatoms and zero double bonds. Examples of monocyclic ring systems include cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, cycloheptyl, and cyclooctyl. The monocyclic cycloalkyl can be unsubstituted or substituted.

The term "monocyclic cycloalkenyl" as used herein, means a monocyclic carbocyclic ring system of four-, five-, six-, seven- or eight carbon atoms, zero heteroatoms, and at least one carbon-carbon double bond. The four-membered ring systems have one double bond, the five- or six-membered ring systems have one or two double bonds, and the seven- or eight-membered ring systems have one, two, or three double bonds. Representative examples of monocyclic cycloalkenyl groups include, but are not limited to, cyclobutenyl, cyclopentenyl, cyclohexenyl, cycloheptenyl, and cyclooctenyl. The monocyclic cycloalkenyl can be unsubstituted or substituted.

The term "halo" or "halogen" as used herein, means Cl, Br, I, and F.

The term "haloalkyl" as used herein, means an alkyl group, as defined herein, in which one, two, three, four, five or six hydrogen atoms are replaced by halogen. The term "C₁-C₆ haloalkyl" means a C₁-C₆ alkyl group, as defined herein, in which one, two, three, four, five or six hydrogen atoms are replaced by halogen. Representative examples of haloalkyl include, but are not limited to, chloromethyl, 2-fluoroethyl, 2,2,2-trifluoroethyl, trifluoromethyl, difluoromethyl, pentafluoroethyl, 2-chloro-3-fluoropentyl, trifluorobutyl, and trifluoropropyl.

The term "haloalkoxy" as used herein, means an alkoxy group, as defined herein, in which one, two, three, four, five or six hydrogen atoms are replaced by halogen. Representative examples of haloalkoxy include, but are not limited to, 2-fluoroethoxy, 2,2,2-trifluoroethoxy, trifluoromethoxy, and difluoromethoxy.

The term "monocyclic heterocycle" as used herein, means a three-, four-, five-, six-, seven-, or eight-membered ring containing at least one heteroatom independently selected from the group consisting of O, N, and S. The three- or four-membered ring contains zero or one double bond, and one heteroatom selected from the group consisting of O, N, and S. The five-membered ring contains zero or one double bond and one, two, or three heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of O, N, and S. The six-membered ring contains zero, one, or two double bonds and one, two, or three heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of O, N, and S. The seven- and eight-membered rings contains zero, one, two, or three double bonds and one, two, or three heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of O, N, and S.

Representative examples of monocyclic heterocycles include, but are not limited to, azetidiny, azepanyl, aziridiny, diazepanyl, 1,3-dioxanyl, 1,3-dioxolanyl, 1,3-dithiolanyl, 1,3-dithianyl, imidazoliny, imidazolidiny, isothiazoliny, isothiazolidiny, isoxazoliny, isoxazolidiny, morpholiny, oxadiazoliny, oxadiazolidiny, oxazoliny, oxazolidiny, 5 oxetanyl, piperaziny, piperidiny, pyranyl, pyrazoliny, pyrazolidiny, pyrroliny, pyrrolidiny, tetrahydrofuranyl, tetrahydropyridiny, tetrahydropyranyl (including tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl), tetrahydrothienyl, thiadiazoliny, thiadiazolidiny, thiazoliny, thiazolidiny, thiomorpholiny, thiopyranyl, and trithianyl. The monocyclic heterocycle can be unsubstituted or substituted. The nitrogen and sulfur heteroatoms in the heterocycle rings 10 may optionally be oxidized and the nitrogen atoms may optionally be quarternized.

The term "heteroaryl" as used herein, means a monocyclic heteroaryl or a bicyclic heteroaryl. The monocyclic heteroaryl is a five- or six-membered ring. The five-membered ring contains two double bonds. The five membered ring may contain one heteroatom selected from O or S; or one, two, three, or four nitrogen atoms and optionally one oxygen or 15 one sulfur atom. The six-membered ring contains three double bonds and one, two, three or four nitrogen atoms. Representative examples of monocyclic heteroaryl include, but are not limited to, furanyl, imidazolyl, isoxazolyl, isothiazolyl, oxadiazolyl (including 1,2,4-oxadiazolyl), 1,3-oxazolyl, pyridiny, pyridaziny, pyrimidiny, pyraziny, pyrazolyl, pyrrolyl, tetrazolyl, thiadiazolyl, 1,3-thiazolyl, thienyl, triazolyl (e.g. 1,2,4-triazolyl), and triazinyl.

The bicyclic heteroaryl consists of a monocyclic heteroaryl fused to a phenyl, or a 20 monocyclic heteroaryl fused to a monocyclic cycloalkyl, or a monocyclic heteroaryl fused to a monocyclic cycloalkenyl, or a monocyclic heteroaryl fused to a monocyclic heteroaryl, or a monocyclic heteroaryl fused to a monocyclic heterocycle. Representative examples of bicyclic heteroaryl groups include, but are not limited to, benzofuranyl, benzothienyl, 25 benzoxazolyl, benzimidazolyl, benzoxadiazolyl, phthalaziny, 2,6-dihydropyrrolo[3,4-c]pyrazol-5(4H)-yl, 6,7-dihydro-pyrazolo[1,5-a]pyrazin-5(4H)-yl, 6,7-dihydro-1,3-benzothiazolyl, imidazo[1,2-a]pyridiny, indazolyl, indolyl, isoindolyl, isoquinoliny, naphthyridiny, pyridoimidazolyl, quinoliny, 2,4,6,7-tetrahydro-5H-pyrazolo[4,3-c]pyridin-5-yl, thiazolo[5,4-b]pyridin-2-yl, thiazolo[5,4-d]pyrimidin-2-yl, and 5,6,7,8- 30 tetrahydroquinolin-5-yl. The monocyclic and bicyclic heteroaryl groups can be substituted or unsubstituted and are connected to the parent molecular moiety through any substitutable carbon atom or any substitutable nitrogen atom contained within the ring systems.

The term "heteroatom" as used herein, means a nitrogen, oxygen, and sulfur.

If a moiety is described as "substituted", a non-hydrogen radical is in the place of hydrogen radical any substitutable atom of the moiety. Thus, for example, a substituted heterocycle moiety is a heterocycle moiety in which at least one non-hydrogen radical is in the place of a hydrogen radical on the heterocycle. It should be recognized that if there are more than one substitution on a moiety, each non-hydrogen radical may be identical or different (unless otherwise stated).

If a moiety is described as being "optionally substituted," the moiety may be either (1) not substituted or (2) substituted. If a moiety is described as being optionally substituted with up to a particular number of non-hydrogen radicals, that moiety may be either (1) not substituted; or (2) substituted by up to that particular number of non-hydrogen radicals or by up to the maximum number of substitutable positions on the moiety, whichever is less. Thus, for example, if a moiety is described as a heteroaryl optionally substituted with up to 3 non-hydrogen radicals, then any heteroaryl with less than 3 substitutable positions would be optionally substituted by up to only as many non-hydrogen radicals as the heteroaryl has substitutable positions. To illustrate, tetrazolyl (which has only one substitutable position) would be optionally substituted with up to one non-hydrogen radical. To illustrate further, if an amino nitrogen is described as being optionally substituted with up to 2 non-hydrogen radicals, then a primary amino nitrogen will be optionally substituted with up to 2 non-hydrogen radicals, whereas a secondary amino nitrogen will be optionally substituted with up to only 1 non-hydrogen radical.

The terms "treat," "treating," and "treatment" refer to a method of alleviating or abrogating a disease and/or its attendant symptoms.

The terms "prevent," "preventing," and "prevention" refer to a method of preventing the onset of a disease and/or its attendant symptoms or barring a subject from acquiring a disease. As used herein, "prevent," "preventing," and "prevention" also include delaying the onset of a disease and/or its attendant symptoms and reducing a subject's risk of acquiring a disease.

The term "modulate" refers to the ability of a compound to increase or decrease the function, or activity, of CCR. "Modulation", as used herein in its various forms, is intended to encompass antagonism, inhibition, agonism, partial antagonism and/or partial agonism of the activity associated with chemokine receptor, CCR. In certain embodiments, the chemokine receptor is CCR2.

The term "composition" as used herein is intended to encompass a product comprising the specified ingredients in the specified amounts, as well as any product which results,

directly or indirectly, from combination of the specified ingredients in the specified amounts. By "pharmaceutically acceptable" it is meant the carrier, diluent or excipient must be compatible with the other ingredients of the formulation and not deleterious to the recipient thereof.

5 The "subject" is defined herein to include animals such as mammals, including, but not limited to, primates (e.g., humans), cows, sheep, goats, horses, dogs, cats, rabbits, rats, mice and the like. In preferred embodiments, the subject is a human.

b. Compounds

Compounds of formula (I) are as described above.

10 Particular values of variable groups in compounds of formula (I) are as follows. Such values may be used where appropriate with any of the other values, definitions, claims or embodiments defined hereinbefore or hereinafter.

R^1 has values as disclosed in the Summary. In certain embodiments of compounds of formula (I), R^1 is formula (a) or formula (b). In certain embodiments, R^1 is formula (a)
15 wherein A is CH_2 . In other embodiments, R^1 is formula (b).

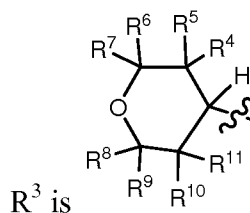
Z^1 of formula (a) is as disclosed in the Summary and embodiments herein. In certain embodiments, Z^1 is $-C(O)O(alkyl)$ (e.g. $-C(O)O(tert-butyl)$). In other embodiments, Z^1 is aryl or heteroaryl. In yet other embodiments, Z^1 is aryl (e.g. phenyl). In yet other
20 embodiments, Z^1 is heteroaryl (e.g. monocyclic heteroaryl). Examples of the monocyclic heteroaryl of Z^1 include, but are not limited to, pyridinyl, pyrimidinyl, pyridazinyl, and thiazolyl.

Z^2 of formula (b) is as disclosed in the Summary and embodiments herein. In certain embodiments, Z^2 is aryl or heteroaryl. In yet other embodiments, Z^2 is heteroaryl (e.g. monocyclic heteroaryl). Examples of the monocyclic heteroaryl of Z^2 include, but are not
25 limited to, pyridinyl, pyrimidinyl, pyridazinyl, and thiazolyl. In certain embodiments, Z^2 is pyridinyl.

 The aryl and heteroaryl rings (including the exemplary rings) of Z^1 and Z^2 are each independently unsubstituted or substituted. In certain embodiments, the aryl and heteroaryl rings described for Z^1 and Z^2 are substituted. In yet other embodiments, the aryl and
30 heteroaryl rings described for Z^1 and Z^2 are substituted with 1 or 2 substituents.

 The optional substituents of Z^1 and Z^2 are as described in the Summary and embodiments herein. For example, the optional substituents of Z^1 and Z^2 are independently C_1 - C_6 alkyl (e.g. methyl), halogen (e.g. F, Cl), C_1 - C_6 haloalkyl (e.g. trifluoromethyl), CN, or OR^a wherein R^a is C_1 - C_6 alkyl (e.g. methyl) or C_1 - C_6 haloalkyl (e.g. trifluoromethyl).

R^2 and R^3 are as disclosed in the Summary and embodiments herein. For example, R^2 is hydrogen or unsubstituted C_1 - C_6 alkyl (e.g. methyl, ethyl, isopropyl). In certain embodiments, R^2 is hydrogen or methyl. In certain embodiments, R^2 is hydrogen.



wherein R^4 , R^5 , R^6 , R^7 , R^8 , R^9 , R^{10} , and R^{11} are as described in the

Summary and embodiments herein. For example, in certain embodiments, R^5 , R^6 , R^7 , R^8 , R^9 , R^{10} , and R^{11} are independently hydrogen or methyl. In yet other embodiments, R^5 , R^6 , R^7 , R^8 , R^9 , R^{10} , and R^{11} are hydrogen. R^4 , for example, is C_1 - C_6 alkyl (e.g. methyl, ethyl) or $O(C_1$ - C_6 alkyl) (e.g. $O(CH_3)$).

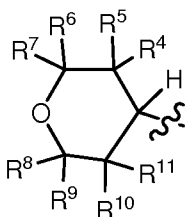
In certain embodiments, R^2 and R^3 , together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached, form a ring of formula (i), (ii), or (iii). In other embodiments, R^2 and R^3 , together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached, form a ring of formula (i) or (ii). In the embodiments that R^2 and R^3 , together with the nitrogen atom form a ring as represented by formula (i), p, q, and n are as described in the Summary, for example, p and q are 2, and n is 0.

In the embodiments that R^2 and R^3 , together with the nitrogen atom form a ring as represented by formula (i), G^1 is as disclosed in the Summary. For example, G^1 is optionally substituted aryl such as, but not limited to, optionally substituted phenyl. When G^1 is phenyl, it is, for example, optionally substituted with one $-C(O)OH$ group.

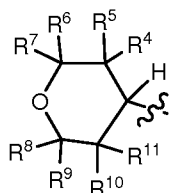
In the embodiments that R^2 and R^3 , together with the nitrogen atom form a ring as represented by formula (ii), R^{13} , R^{14} , R^{15} , R^{16} , R^{17} , R^{18} , R^{19} , and R^{20} , are as disclosed in the Summary. For example, R^{13} , R^{14} , R^{15} , R^{16} , R^{17} , R^{18} , R^{19} , and R^{20} are hydrogen.

It is appreciated that compounds of formula (I) with combinations of the above embodiments, including particular, more particular and preferred embodiments are contemplated.

Accordingly, one aspect relates to a group of compounds of formula (I) wherein R^1 is formula (a), A is CH_2 , and R^3 is

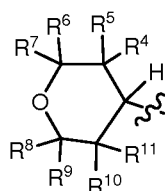


Another aspect relates to a group of compounds of formula (I) wherein R^1 is formula

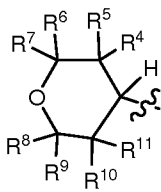


(a), A is CH_2 , R^3 is R^9 , R^4 is C_1 - C_6 alkyl (e.g. methyl, ethyl) or O (C_1 - C_6 alkyl) (e.g. $O(CH_3)$), and R^5 , R^6 , R^7 , R^8 , R^9 , R^{10} , and R^{11} are as described in the Summary and embodiments herein. In certain embodiments, R^5 , R^6 , R^7 , R^8 , R^9 , R^{10} , and R^{11} are each independently hydrogen or methyl. In other embodiments, R^5 , R^6 , R^7 , R^8 , R^9 , R^{10} , and R^{11} are hydrogen.

Another aspect is related to a group of compounds of formula (I) wherein R^1 is formula (b) and R^3 is



Another aspect is related to a group of compounds of formula (I) wherein R^1 is



formula (b), R^3 is R^9 , R^4 is C_1 - C_6 alkyl (e.g. methyl, ethyl) or O (C_1 - C_6 alkyl) (e.g. $O(CH_3)$), and R^5 , R^6 , R^7 , R^8 , R^9 , R^{10} , and R^{11} are as described in the Summary and embodiments herein. In certain embodiments, R^5 , R^6 , R^7 , R^8 , R^9 , R^{10} , and R^{11} are each independently hydrogen or methyl. In other embodiments, R^5 , R^6 , R^7 , R^8 , R^9 , R^{10} , and R^{11} are hydrogen.

Another aspect relates to a group of compounds of formula (I) wherein R^1 is formula (a), A is CH_2 , and R^2 and R^3 , together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached, form a ring of formula (i) or (ii).

Another aspect relates to a group of compounds of formula (I) wherein R^1 is formula (a), A is CH_2 , and R^2 and R^3 , together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached, form a ring of formula (i).

Another aspect relates to a group of compounds of formula (I) wherein R^1 is formula (a), A is CH_2 , R^2 and R^3 , together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached, form a ring of formula (i), p and q are 2, and n is 0.

Another aspect relates to a group of compounds of formula (I) wherein R^1 is formula (a), A is CH_2 , R^2 and R^3 , together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached, form a ring of formula (i), p and q are 2, n is 0, and G^1 is optionally substituted aryl (e.g. optionally substituted phenyl). In certain embodiments, G^1 is phenyl optionally substituted with one –

5 C(O)OH group.

Another aspect relates to a group of compounds of formula (I) wherein R^1 is formula (a), A is CH_2 , and R^2 and R^3 , together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached, form a ring of formula (ii).

Another aspect relates to a group of compounds of formula (I) wherein R^1 is formula (a), A is CH_2 , R^2 and R^3 , together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached, form a ring of formula (ii), and R^{13} , R^{14} , R^{15} , R^{16} , R^{17} , R^{18} , R^{19} , and R^{20} are hydrogen.

Within each group of compounds of formula (I) as described above, Z^1 and Z^2 are as described in the Summary and embodiments herein above. Thus, within each group of compounds of formula (I), examples of a subgroup of compounds of formula (I) include, but are not limited to, those wherein Z^1 is $-C(O)O(alkyl)$ (e.g. $-C(O)O(tert-butyl)$).

Other examples of a subgroup include, but are not limited to, those wherein Z^1 is aryl or heteroaryl.

Yet other examples of a subgroup include, but are not limited to, those wherein Z^1 is an aryl.

Yet other examples of a subgroup include, but are not limited to, those wherein Z^1 is a phenyl.

Yet other examples of a subgroup include, but are not limited to, those wherein Z^1 is a heteroaryl. In certain embodiments, Z^1 is a monocyclic heteroaryl.

Yet other examples of a subgroup include, but are not limited to, those wherein Z^1 is pyridinyl, pyrimidinyl, pyridazinyl, or thiazolyl.

Yet other examples of a subgroup include, but are not limited to, those wherein Z^1 is pyridinyl.

Yet other examples of a subgroup include, but are not limited to, those wherein Z^2 is aryl or heteroaryl.

Yet other examples of a subgroup include, but are not limited to, those wherein Z^2 is a heteroaryl. In certain embodiments, Z^2 is a monocyclic heteroaryl.

Yet other examples of a subgroup include, but are not limited to, those wherein Z^2 is pyridinyl, pyrimidinyl, pyridazinyl, or thiazolyl.

Yet other examples of a subgroup include, but are not limited to, those wherein Z^2 is pyridinyl.

Within each of the aforementioned groups and subgroups of compounds of formula (I), Z^1 and Z^2 are each independently unsubstituted or substituted as described in the

5 Summary and embodiments herein above. For example, Z^1 and Z^2 are substituted with 1 or 2 substituents described in the Summary and embodiments herein above.

Exemplary compounds of formula (I) include, but are not limited to:

1,5-anhydro-2,3-dideoxy-4-O-methyl-3-{[(2R,3aR, 6aR)-3a-({(1S,4S)-5-[4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl]-2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-yl}carbonyl)octahydropentalen-
10 2-yl]amino}-D-threo-pentitol;

1,5-anhydro-2,3-dideoxy-4-O-methyl-3-{[(2R,3aR,6aR)-3a-({(1S,4S)-5-[4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl]-2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-yl}carbonyl)octahydropentalen-2-yl]amino}-D-erythro-pentitol;

1,5-anhydro-2,3-dideoxy-4-O-methyl-3-{[(2R,3aR,6aR)-3a-({(1R,4R)-5-[4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl]-2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-yl}carbonyl)octahydropentalen-2-yl]amino}-D-erythro-pentitol;
15 2-yl]amino}-D-erythro-pentitol;

1,5-anhydro-2,3-dideoxy-4-O-methyl-3-{[(2R,3aR,6aR)-3a-({(1R,4R)-5-[4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl]-2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-yl}carbonyl)octahydropentalen-2-yl]amino}-D-threo-pentitol;

20 1,5-anhydro-2,3-dideoxy-4-O-methyl-3-{[(2R,3aR,6aR)-3a-({(1S,4S)-5-[5-(trifluoromethyl)pyridazin-3-yl]-2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-yl}carbonyl)octahydropentalen-2-yl]amino}-D-erythro-pentitol;

1,5-anhydro-2,3-dideoxy-4-O-methyl-3-{[(2R,3aR,6aR)-3a-({(1S,4S)-5-[5-(trifluoromethyl)pyridazin-3-yl]-2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-yl}carbonyl)octahydropentalen-2-yl]amino}-D-threo-pentitol;
25 yl}carbonyl)octahydropentalen-2-yl]amino}-D-threo-pentitol;

1,5-anhydro-2,3-dideoxy-4-O-methyl-3-{methyl[(2R,3aR,6aR)-3a-({(1S,4S)-5-[4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl]-2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-yl}carbonyl)octahydropentalen-2-yl]amino}-D-erythro-pentitol;

1,5-anhydro-2,3-dideoxy-4-O-methyl-3-{[(2R,3aR,6aR)-3a-({(1R,5S)-3-[4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl]-3,8-diazabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-8-yl}carbonyl)octahydropentalen-2-yl]amino}-D-erythro-pentitol;
30 (trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl]-3,8-diazabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-8-yl}carbonyl)octahydropentalen-2-yl]amino}-D-erythro-pentitol;

3-{1-[(2S,3aR,6aR)-3a-({(1S,4S)-5-[4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl]-2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-yl}carbonyl)octahydropentalen-2-yl]piperidin-4-yl}benzoic acid;

3-{1-[(2R,3aR,6aR)-3a-({(1S,4S)-5-[4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl]-2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-yl}carbonyl)octahydropentalen-2-yl]piperidin-4-yl}benzoic acid;

1,5-anhydro-2,3-dideoxy-4-O-methyl-3-{[(2R,3aR,6aR)-3a-({(1S,4S)-5-[6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl]-2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-yl}carbonyl)octahydropentalen-

5 2-yl]amino}-D-erythro-pentitol;

1,5-anhydro-2,3-dideoxy-4-O-methyl-3-{[(2R,3aR,6aR)-3a-({(1S,4S)-5-[4-(trifluoromethyl)pyrimidin-2-yl]-2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-yl}carbonyl)octahydropentalen-2-yl]amino}-D-erythro-pentitol;

10 1,5-anhydro-2,3-dideoxy-4-O-methyl-3-{[(2R,3aR,6aR)-3a-({(1S,4S)-5-[6-(trifluoromethyl)pyrimidin-4-yl]-2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-yl}carbonyl)octahydropentalen-2-yl]amino}-D-erythro-pentitol;

1,5-anhydro-2,3-dideoxy-3-{[(2R,3aR,6aR)-3a-({(1S,4S)-5-[2-fluoro-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-yl}carbonyl)octahydropentalen-2-yl]amino}-4-O-methyl-D-erythro-pentitol;

15 1,5-anhydro-2,3-dideoxy-3-{[(2R,3aR,6aR)-3a-({(1S,4S)-5-[4-fluoro-3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-yl}carbonyl)octahydropentalen-2-yl]amino}-4-O-methyl-D-erythro-pentitol;

20 1,5-anhydro-2,3-dideoxy-4-O-methyl-3-{[(2R,3aR,6aR)-3a-({(1S,4S)-5-[2-methyl-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-yl}carbonyl)octahydropentalen-2-yl]amino}-D-erythro-pentitol;

1,5-anhydro-2,3-dideoxy-3-{[(2R,3aR,6aR)-3a-({(1S,4S)-5-[2-fluoro-3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-yl}carbonyl)octahydropentalen-2-yl]amino}-4-O-methyl-D-erythro-pentitol;

25 1,5-anhydro-2,3-dideoxy-4-O-methyl-3-{[(2R,3aR,6aR)-3a-({(1S,4S)-5-[3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-yl}carbonyl)octahydropentalen-2-yl]amino}-D-erythro-pentitol;

1,5-anhydro-2,3-dideoxy-4-O-methyl-3-{[(2R,3aR,6aR)-3a-({(1S,4S)-5-[4-methyl-3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-yl}carbonyl)octahydropentalen-2-yl]amino}-D-erythro-pentitol;

30 1,5-anhydro-3-{[(2R,3aR,6aR)-3a-({(1S,4S)-5-(3-chloro-4-fluorophenyl)-2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-yl]carbonyl}octahydropentalen-2-yl]amino}-2,3-dideoxy-4-O-methyl-D-erythro-pentitol;

1,5-anhydro-2,3-dideoxy-3-{[(2R,3aR,6aR)-3a-({(1S,4S)-5-[3-fluoro-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl]-2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-yl}carbonyl)octahydropentalen-2-yl]amino}-4-O-methyl-D-erythro-pentitol;

5 1,5-anhydro-2,3-dideoxy-4-O-methyl-3-{[(2R,3aR,6aR)-3a-({(1S,4S)-5-[6-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl]-2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-yl}carbonyl)octahydropentalen-2-yl]amino}-D-erythro-pentitol;

1,5-anhydro-2,3-dideoxy-4-O-methyl-3-{[(2R,3aR,6aR)-3a-({(1S,4S)-5-[2-methyl-3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-yl}carbonyl)octahydropentalen-2-yl]amino}-D-erythro-pentitol;

10 1,5-anhydro-2,3-dideoxy-4-O-methyl-3-{[(2R,3aR,6aR)-3a-({(1S,4S)-5-[3-methyl-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-yl}carbonyl)octahydropentalen-2-yl]amino}-D-erythro-pentitol;

1,5-anhydro-2,3-dideoxy-3-{[(2R,3aR,6aR)-3a-({(1S,4S)-5-[3-fluoro-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-yl}carbonyl)octahydropentalen-2-yl]amino}-4-O-methyl-D-erythro-pentitol;

15 1,5-anhydro-2,3-dideoxy-4-O-methyl-3-{[(2R,3aR,6aR)-3a-({(1S,4S)-5-[2-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-4-yl]-2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-yl}carbonyl)octahydropentalen-2-yl]amino}-D-erythro-pentitol;

20 1,5-anhydro-2,3-dideoxy-4-O-methyl-3-{[(2R,3aR,6aR)-3a-({(1S,4S)-5-[2-(trifluoromethyl)pyrimidin-4-yl]-2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-yl}carbonyl)octahydropentalen-2-yl]amino}-D-erythro-pentitol;

1,5-anhydro-3-{[(2R,3aR,6aR)-3a-({(1S,4S)-5-[2-cyano-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-yl}carbonyl)octahydropentalen-2-yl]amino}-2,3-dideoxy-4-O-methyl-D-erythro-pentitol;

25 1,5-anhydro-2,3-dideoxy-4-O-methyl-3-{[(2R,3aR,6aR)-3a-({(1S,4S)-5-[3-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl]-2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-yl}carbonyl)octahydropentalen-2-yl]amino}-D-erythro-pentitol;

30 1,5-anhydro-2,3-dideoxy-4-O-methyl-3-{[(2R,3aR,6aR)-3a-({(1S,4S)-5-[4-(trifluoromethyl)-1,3-thiazol-2-yl]-2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-yl}carbonyl)octahydropentalen-2-yl]amino}-D-erythro-pentitol;

1,5-anhydro-2,3-dideoxy-3-{[(2R,3aR,6aR)-3a-({(1S,4S)-5-[4-methoxy-3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-yl}carbonyl)octahydropentalen-2-yl]amino}-4-O-methyl-D-erythro-pentitol;

1,5-anhydro-3-{[(2R,3aR,6aR)-3a-({(1S,4S)-5-[3-chloro-5-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl]-2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-yl}carbonyl)octahydropentalen-2-yl]amino}-2,3-dideoxy-4-O-methyl-D-erythro-pentitol;

5 1,5-anhydro-2,3-dideoxy-4-O-methyl-3-{[(2R,3aR,6aR)-3a-({(1S,4S)-5-[3-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl]-2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-yl}carbonyl)octahydropentalen-2-yl]amino}-D-erythro-pentitol;

1,5-anhydro-2,3-dideoxy-4-O-methyl-3-{[(2R,3aR,6aR)-3a-({(1S,4S)-5-[5-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl]-2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-yl}carbonyl)octahydropentalen-2-yl]amino}-D-erythro-pentitol;

10 1,5-anhydro-3-{[(2R,3aR,6aR)-3a-({(1S,4S)-5-(2-chloropyridin-4-yl)-2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-yl}carbonyl)octahydropentalen-2-yl]amino}-2,3-dideoxy-4-O-methyl-D-erythro-pentitol;

1,5-anhydro-3-{[(2R,3aR,6aR)-3a-({(1S,4S)-5-[5-cyano-2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-yl}carbonyl)octahydropentalen-2-yl]amino}-2,3-dideoxy-4-O-methyl-D-erythro-pentitol;

15 1,5-anhydro-3-{[(2R,3aR,6aR)-3a-({(1S,4S)-5-[4-cyano-2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-yl}carbonyl)octahydropentalen-2-yl]amino}-2,3-dideoxy-4-O-methyl-D-erythro-pentitol;

20 1,5-anhydro-2,3-dideoxy-4-O-methyl-3-{[(2R,3aR,6aR)-3a-({(1S,4S)-5-[3-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl]-2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-yl}carbonyl)octahydropentalen-2-yl]amino}-D-erythro-pentitol;

1,5-anhydro-3-{[(2R,3aR,6aR)-3a-({(1S,4S)-5-[4-cyano-3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-yl}carbonyl)octahydropentalen-2-yl]amino}-2,3-dideoxy-4-O-methyl-D-erythro-pentitol;

25 1,5-anhydro-2,3-dideoxy-3-{[(2R,3aR,6aR)-3a-({(1S,4S)-5-(3,4-dichlorophenyl)-2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-yl}carbonyl)octahydropentalen-2-yl]amino}-4-O-methyl-D-erythro-pentitol;

1,5-anhydro-2,3-dideoxy-4-O-methyl-3-{[(2R,3aR,6aR)-3a-({(1R,5S)-3-[4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl]-3,8-diazabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-8-yl}carbonyl)octahydropentalen-2-yl]amino}-D-threo-pentitol;

30 1,5-anhydro-3-{[(2R,3aR,6aR)-3a-({(1S,4S)-5-[3-cyano-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-yl}carbonyl)octahydropentalen-2-yl]amino}-2,3-dideoxy-4-O-methyl-D-erythro-pentitol;

1,5-anhydro-3-{[(2R,3aR,6aR)-3a-((1S,4S)-5-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-yl)carbonyl]octahydropentalen-2-yl]amino}-2,3-dideoxy-4-O-methyl-D-erythro-pentitol;

5 1,5-anhydro-3-{[(2R,3aR,6aR)-3a-((1S,4S)-5-(3-chloro-2-cyanophenyl)-2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-yl)carbonyl]octahydropentalen-2-yl]amino}-2,3-dideoxy-4-O-methyl-D-erythro-pentitol;

1,5-anhydro-3-{[(2R,3aR,6aR)-3a-((1S,4S)-5-[2-cyano-3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-yl)carbonyl]octahydropentalen-2-yl]amino}-2,3-dideoxy-4-O-methyl-D-erythro-pentitol;

10 1,5-anhydro-3-{[(2R,3aR,6aR)-3a-((1S,4S)-5-[4-chloro-3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-yl)carbonyl]octahydropentalen-2-yl]amino}-2,3-dideoxy-4-O-methyl-D-erythro-pentitol;

1,5-anhydro-3-{[(2R,3aR,6aR)-3a-((1S,4S)-5-(4-chloro-3-cyanophenyl)-2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-yl)carbonyl]octahydropentalen-2-yl]amino}-2,3-dideoxy-4-O-methyl-D-erythro-pentitol;

2-[(1S,4S)-5-{[(2R,3aR,6aR)-2-(4-phenylpiperidin-1-yl)hexahydropentalen-3a(1H)-yl]carbonyl}-2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-yl]-4-(trifluoromethyl)benzonitrile;

[(2R,3aR,6aR)-2-(4-phenylpiperidin-1-yl)hexahydropentalen-3a(1H)-yl]{(1S,4S)-5-[4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl]-2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-yl}methanone;

20 1,5-anhydro-3-{[(2R,3aR,6aR)-3a-((1S,4S)-5-[2,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-yl)carbonyl]octahydropentalen-2-yl]amino}-2,3-dideoxy-4-O-methyl-D-erythro-pentitol;

1,5-anhydro-3-{[(2R,3aR,6aR)-3a-((1S,4S)-5-[4-chloro-3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-yl)carbonyl]octahydropentalen-2-yl](methyl)amino}-2,3-dideoxy-4-O-methyl-D-erythro-pentitol;

1,5-anhydro-3-{[(2R,3aR,6aR)-3a-((1S,4S)-5-[2,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-yl)carbonyl]octahydropentalen-2-yl](methyl)amino}-2,3-dideoxy-4-O-methyl-D-erythro-pentitol;

30 1,5-anhydro-3-{[(2R,3aR,6aR)-3a-((1S,4S)-5-[2-cyano-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-yl)carbonyl]octahydropentalen-2-yl](methyl)amino}-2,3-dideoxy-4-O-methyl-D-erythro-pentitol;

1,5-anhydro-3-{[(2R,3aR,6aR)-3a-((1S,4S)-5-[2-cyano-3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-yl)carbonyl]octahydropentalen-2-yl](methyl)amino}-2,3-dideoxy-4-O-methyl-D-erythro-pentitol;

1,5-anhydro-3-{[(2R,3aR,6aR)-3a-((1S,4S)-5-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-yl}carbonyl)octahydropentalen-2-yl](methyl)amino}-2,3-dideoxy-4-O-methyl-D-erythro-pentitol;

1,5-anhydro-3-{[(2R,3aR,6aR)-3a-((1S,4S)-5-[4-cyano-3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-yl}carbonyl)octahydropentalen-2-yl](methyl)amino}-2,3-dideoxy-4-O-methyl-D-erythro-pentitol;

1,5-anhydro-3-{[(2R,3aR,6aR)-3a-((1S,4S)-5-[3-cyano-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-yl}carbonyl)octahydropentalen-2-yl](methyl)amino}-2,3-dideoxy-4-O-methyl-D-erythro-pentitol;

1,5-anhydro-3-{[(2R,3aR,6aR)-3a-((1S,4S)-5-(3-chloro-2-cyanophenyl)-2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-yl}carbonyl)octahydropentalen-2-yl](methyl)amino}-2,3-dideoxy-4-O-methyl-D-erythro-pentitol;

[(2R,3aR,6aR)-2-(morpholin-4-yl)hexahydropentalen-3a(1H)-yl]{(1S,4S)-5-[4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl]-2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-yl}methanone;

1,5-anhydro-3-{[(2R,3aR,6aR)-3a-((1S,4S)-5-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)-2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-yl}carbonyl)octahydropentalen-2-yl]amino}-2,3-dideoxy-4-O-methyl-D-erythro-pentitol;

[(2R,3aR,6aR)-2-[(3R,4S)-3-methyltetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl]amino}hexahydropentalen-3a(1H)-yl]{(1S,4S)-5-[4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl]-2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-yl}methanone;

[(2R,3aR,6aR)-2-[(3R,4R)-3-methyltetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl]amino}hexahydropentalen-3a(1H)-yl]{(1S,4S)-5-[4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl]-2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-yl}methanone;

[(2R,3aR,6aR)-2-[(3S,4S)-3-methyltetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl]amino}hexahydropentalen-3a(1H)-yl]{(1S,4S)-5-[4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl]-2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-yl}methanone;

[(2R,3aR,6aR)-2-[(3S,4R)-3-methyltetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl]amino}hexahydropentalen-3a(1H)-yl]{(1S,4S)-5-[4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl]-2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-yl}methanone;

[(2R,3aR,6aR)-2-[(3S,4S)-3-ethyltetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl]amino}hexahydropentalen-3a(1H)-yl]{(1S,4S)-5-[4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl]-2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-yl}methanone; and

[(2R,3aR,6aR)-2-{{(3S,4R)-3-ethyltetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl}amino}hexahydropentalen-3a(1H)-yl]{{(1S,4S)-5-[4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl]-2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-yl}methanone.

Compounds of formula (I) contain one or more chiral centers, and can exist in different optically active forms. When compounds of formula (I) contain one chiral center, the compounds exist in two enantiomeric forms and the present invention includes both enantiomers and mixtures of enantiomers, such as racemic mixtures. The enantiomers may be resolved by methods known to those skilled in the art, for example by formation of diastereoisomeric salts which may be separated, for example, by crystallization; formation of diastereoisomeric derivatives or complexes which may be separated, for example, by crystallization, gas-liquid or liquid chromatography; selective reaction of one enantiomer with an enantiomer-specific reagent, for example enzymatic esterification; or gas-liquid or liquid chromatography in a chiral environment, for example on a chiral support (for example silica with a bound chiral ligand) or in the presence of a chiral solvent. It will be appreciated that where the desired enantiomer is converted into another chemical entity by one of the separation procedures described above, a further step is required to liberate the desired enantiomeric form. Alternatively, specific enantiomers may be synthesized by asymmetric synthesis using optically active reagents, substrates, catalysts or solvents, or by converting one enantiomer into the other by asymmetric transformation.

When a compound of formula (I) contains more than one chiral center, it may exist in diastereoisomeric forms. The diastereoisomeric compounds may be separated by methods known to those skilled in the art, for example chromatography or crystallization. The present invention includes each diastereoisomer of compounds of formula (I) and mixtures of various ratios thereof.

Certain compounds of formula (I) may exist in different tautomeric forms or as different geometric isomers, and the present invention includes all tautomers and/or geometric isomers of compounds of formula (I) and mixtures thereof.

Though structural representations within this specification may show only one of the possible tautomeric or stereoisomeric forms, it is to be understood that the invention encompasses any tautomeric or stereoisomeric form, and mixtures thereof, and is not to be limited merely to any one tautomeric or stereoisomeric form utilized within drawings or the naming of the compounds.

Compounds of the invention can exist in isotope-labeled or -enriched form containing one or more atoms having an atomic mass or mass number different from the atomic mass or

mass number most abundantly found in nature. Isotopes can be radioactive or non-radioactive isotopes. Isotopes of atoms such as hydrogen, carbon, phosphorous, sulfur, fluorine, chlorine, and iodine include, but are not limited to, ^2H , ^3H , ^{13}C , ^{14}C , ^{15}N , ^{18}O , ^{32}P , ^{35}S , ^{18}F , ^{36}Cl , and ^{125}I . Compounds that contain other isotopes of these and/or other atoms are

5 within the scope of this invention.

In another embodiment, the isotope-labeled compounds contain deuterium (^2H), tritium (^3H) or ^{14}C isotopes. Isotope-labeled compounds of this invention can be prepared by the general methods well known to persons having ordinary skill in the art. Such isotope-labeled compounds can be conveniently prepared by carrying out the procedures disclosed in

10 the Examples and Schemes sections by substituting a readily available isotope-labeled reagent for a non-labeled reagent. In some instances, compounds may be treated with isotope-labeled reagents to exchange a normal atom with its isotope, for example, hydrogen for deuterium can be exchanged by the action of a deuterio acid such as $\text{D}_2\text{SO}_4/\text{D}_2\text{O}$. In addition to the above, relevant procedures and intermediates are disclosed, for instance, in

15 Lizondo, J et al., *Drugs Fut*, 21(11), 1116 (1996); Brickner, S J et al., *J Med Chem*, 39(3), 673 (1996); Mallesham, B et al., *Org Lett*, 5(7), 963 (2003); PCT publications WO1997010223, WO2005099353, WO1995007271, WO2006008754; US Patent Nos. 7538189; 7534814; 7531685; 7528131; 7521421; 7514068; 7511013; and US Patent Application Publication Nos. 20090137457; 20090131485; 20090131363; 20090118238;

20 20090111840; 20090105338; 20090105307; 20090105147; 20090093422; 20090088416; and 20090082471, the methods are hereby incorporated by reference.

The isotope-labeled compounds of the invention may be used as standards to determine the effectiveness of CCR2 modulators in binding assays. Isotope containing compounds have been used in pharmaceutical research to investigate the in vivo metabolic

25 fate of the compounds by evaluation of the mechanism of action and metabolic pathway of the nonisotope-labeled parent compound (Blake et al. *J. Pharm. Sci.* 64, 3, 367-391 (1975)). Such metabolic studies are important in the design of safe, effective therapeutic drugs, either because the *in vivo* active compound administered to the patient or because the metabolites produced from the parent compound prove to be toxic or carcinogenic (Foster et al.,

30 *Advances in Drug Research* Vol. 14, pp. 2-36, Academic press, London, 1985; Kato et al., *J. Labelled Comp. Radiopharmaceut.*, 36(10):927-932 (1995); Kushner et al., *Can. J. Physiol. Pharmacol.*, 77, 79-88 (1999).

In addition, non-radioactive isotope-containing drugs, such as deuterated drugs called “heavy drugs,” can be used for the treatment of diseases and conditions related to the

modulation of CCR2 function. Increasing the amount of an isotope present in a compound above its natural abundance is called enrichment. Examples of the amount of enrichment include from about 0.5, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 12, 16, 21, 25, 29, 33, 37, 42, 46, 50, 54, 58, 63, 67, 71, 75, 79, 84, 88, 92, 96, to about 100 mol %. Replacement of up to about 15% of normal atom with a heavy isotope has been effected and maintained for a period of days to weeks in mammals, including rodents and dogs, with minimal observed adverse effects (Czajka D M and Finkel A J, Ann. N.Y. Acad. Sci. 1960 84: 770; Thomson J F, Ann. New York Acad. Sci 1960 84: 736; Czajka D M et al., Am. J. Physiol. 1961 201: 357). Acute replacement of as high as 15%-23% in human fluids with deuterium was found not to cause toxicity (Blagojevic N et al. in "Dosimetry & Treatment Planning for Neutron Capture Therapy", Zamenhof R, Solares G and Harling O Eds. 1994. Advanced Medical Publishing, Madison Wis. pp.125-134; Diabetes Metab. 23: 251 (1997)).

Stable isotope labeling of a drug may alter its physico-chemical properties such as pKa and lipid solubility. These effects and alterations may affect the pharmacodynamic response of the drug molecule if the isotopic substitution affects a region involved in a ligand-receptor interaction. While some of the physical properties of a stable isotope-labeled molecule are different from those of the unlabeled one, the chemical and biological properties are the same, with one exception: because of the increased mass of the heavy isotope, any bond involving the heavy isotope and another atom will be stronger than the same bond between the light isotope and that atom. Accordingly, the incorporation of an isotope at a site of metabolism or enzymatic transformation will slow said reactions, potentially altering the pharmacokinetic profile or efficacy relative to the non-isotopic compound.

c. Biological Data

(i) In Vitro Assay:

The *in vitro* potency of compounds in antagonizing CCR2 discussed herein or described in the art may be determined by the procedures detailed below.

CHO cells expressing human CCR2B were generated as follows. cDNA for human CCR2B (cloned from human blood) was cloned into plasmid pcDNA3.1 (from Invitrogen). The resulting plasmids were separately transfected into CHO cells expressing human Gα16 (from Molecular Devices). Sequences of the transfected CCR2 open reading frames in the resulting cell lines were identical to human CCR2B (NM_00648). CHO cells expressing rat CCR2 were generated as follows. cDNA for rat CCR2 (cloned from rat macrophage) was cloned into plasmid pEF-flag (from Chinese Academy of Science). The resulting plasmids

were transfected into CHO cells expressing human Gα16 (from Abbott). Sequences of the transfected CCR2 open reading frames in the resulting cell lines were identical to rat CCR2 (NM_021866.1).

Inhibition of [¹²⁵I]-labeled MCP-1 Binding to hCCR2B

Radioligand binding assays were performed in CHO cells expressing human CCR2B and Gα16 coupling protein. All compounds were dissolved in DMSO and assays run at a final DMSO concentration of 0.5% (v/v). [¹²⁵I]-labeled human MCP-1 was purchased from PerkinElmer. Unlabelled human MCP-1 was purchased from PeproTech.

Compounds were serially diluted in DMSO before diluting into assay buffer (25 mM HEPES, pH 7.4, 5 mM MgCl₂, 1 mM CaCl₂, 0.5 % BSA) with cryo preserved CHO cells expressing human CCR2B and the Gα16 coupling protein (30 x 10³/well) and [¹²⁵I]-MCP-1 (50 pM). The reaction was incubated at room temperature for 90 minutes before transferring to GF/C filter membrane (PerkinElmer) pre-treated with 0.3% polyethyleneimine for 2 hours at 4 °C. The filter membrane was washed six times with ice cold wash buffer (25 mM HEPES, pH 7.4, 5 mM MgCl₂, 1 mM CaCl₂, 500 mM NaCl, 0.01 % (m/v) azide), dried, and sealed in a RLB sample bag (Agilent Technologies) before adding 5.0 mL Microscint 20 to each bag. Membrane was counted on Microbeta counter where background binding was determined by the presence of 100 nM MCP-1 and control total binding was determined by addition of DMSO in place of the test compound. The radioactivity values (cpm) were used to calculate the percent inhibition at a given compound concentration and the data fit to a sigmoidal curve in a semi-log plot to determine IC₅₀ values. The corresponding K_i value is calculated as follows:

$K_i = IC_{50} / (1 + [\text{radioligand}] / K_d)$, where [radioligand] is the concentration of the label and K_d (dissociation constant) is determined in saturation experiment with different concentrations of labeled MCP-1. The mean values of K_i of compounds tested are presented in Table 1.

Table 1

Example #	hCCR2B K _i (μM)	Example #	hCCR2B K _i (μM)	Example #	hCCR2B K _i (μM)
1	0.032	22	0.120	48	0.008
2	0.060	25	0.271	49	0.015
5	0.104	26	0.792	50	0.078
6	0.028	27	0.444	51	0.021
7	0.030	28	0.032	52	0.049

Example #	hCCR2B K _i (μM)	Example #	hCCR2B K _i (μM)	Example #	hCCR2B K _i (μM)
12	0.261	29	0.473	53	0.016
13	0.593	30	0.831	56	0.032
14	0.031	32	1.060	60	0.552
15	0.029	36	1.060	61	0.069
16	0.199	39	0.066	63	0.010
18	0.207	40	0.038	64	0.012
19	0.306	46	0.017	65	0.006
20	0.112	47	0.077	66	0.013

Inhibition of native agonist-induced intracellular calcium release in cells expressing hCCR2B or rCCR2

Calcium flux assays were performed in CHO cells expressing human CCR2B and Gα16 coupling protein, or rat CCR2 and Gα16 coupling protein. All compounds were dissolved in DMSO and assays run at a final DMSO concentration of 0.25% (v/v). Human MCP-1 was purchased from PeproTech and used at a final assay concentration of 2 nM, while rat MCP-1 was purchased from R&D and used at a final assay concentration of 4 nM. Assays with cells expressing human CCR2B were performed with human MCP-1, while assays with cells expressing rat CCR2 were performed with rat MCP-1.

Briefly, cells were cultured overnight in a microtiter plate at 8000 per well. The next day, the resultant adherent cells were incubated in assay buffer (20 mM HEPES, pH 7.4, 0.1 % bovine serum albumin, and 2.5 mM probenocid in Hank's Buffered Saline Solution) containing Calcium 4 dye (Molecular Probes) at 37 °C for 60 minutes. Calcium flux assays were performed on a FLIPR^{Tetra} instrument (Molecular Devices) by adding compound to the cells followed by addition of native agonist and measuring the change in fluorescence as a function of time. Maximal and minimal values for fluorescence were determined using native agonist (2 nM MCP-1) for human or rat CCR2, or buffer addition, respectively. Fluorescence values were used to calculate the percent inhibition at a given compound concentration and the data fit to a sigmoidal curve in a semi-log plot to determine IC₅₀ values. The K_b value is calculated as $K_b = IC_{50} / (1 + [agonist] / EC_{50})$, where [agonist] is the concentration of agonist used and EC₅₀ is the agonist potency determined in the previous experiments. Mean K_b values and IC₅₀ of the compounds assayed are reported in Table 2 and Table 3 respectively.

Table 2

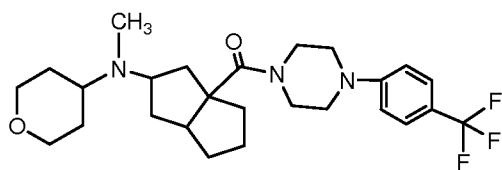
Example#	rCCR2 K _b (μM)	hCCR2B K _b (μM)	Example#	rCCR2 K _b (μM)	hCCR2B K _b (μM)
1	0.023	0.014	34	0.342	0.682
2	0.012	0.019	35	0.240	0.682
3	0.694	0.614	36	0.024	0.075
4	>6.94	>6.14	37	0.248	0.393
5	0.007	0.034	38	0.317	0.394
6	0.029	0.008	39	0.003	0.014
7	0.010	0.016	40	0.003	0.010
8	>6.94	>3.55	41	>4	>6.14
9	0.022	0.116	42	0.026	0.199
10	0.038	0.394	43	0.053	0.373
11	0.074	0.359	44	0.486	0.394
12	0.011	0.048	45	0.532	0.542
13	0.024	0.129	46	0.003	0.004
14	0.004	0.011	47	0.004	0.012
15	0.003	0.009	48	0.017	0.013
16	0.007	0.026	49	0.023	0.009
17	0.160	0.316	50	0.006	0.006
18	0.006	0.019	51	0.029	0.011
19	0.012	0.057	52	0.038	0.021
20	0.018	0.045	53	0.026	0.012
21	0.091	0.201	54	2.310	0.682
22	0.012	0.038	55	0.175	0.346
23	0.158	0.272	56	0.009	0.011
24	0.116	0.341	57	0.055	0.128

Example#	rCCR2 K _b (μM)	hCCR2B K _b (μM)	Example#	rCCR2 K _b (μM)	hCCR2B K _b (μM)
25	0.005	0.023	58	0.515	0.684
26	0.022	0.147	59	0.533	0.204
27	0.019	0.096	60	0.019	0.081
28	0.005	0.005	61	0.030	0.025
29	0.008	0.036	62	0.055	0.109
30	0.004	0.023	63	0.006	0.004
31	0.022	0.250	64	0.009	0.004
32	0.044	0.077	65	0.008	0.007
33	>1.33	>6.14	66	0.008	0.011

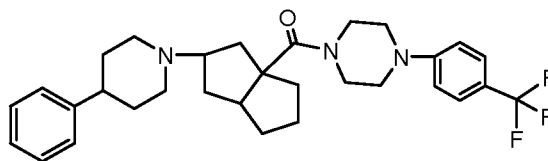
Table 3

Example#	hCCR2B IC ₅₀ (μM)	Example#	hCCR2B IC ₅₀ (μM)	Example#	hCCR2B IC ₅₀ (μM)
1	0.0549	24	1.39	47	0.0498
2	0.0767	25	0.0922	48	0.0518
3	2.5	26	0.598	49	0.037
4	25.0	27	0.391	50	0.0259
5	0.14	28	0.0198	51	0.0433
6	0.0328	29	0.148	52	0.0839
7	0.0657	30	0.0955	53	0.0479
8	14.43	31	1.02	54	2.78
9	0.47	32	0.314	55	1.41
10	1.6	33	25.0	56	0.046
11	1.47	34	2.78	57	0.521
12	0.194	35	2.78	58	2.78
13	0.525	36	0.305	59	0.83

Example#	hCCR2B IC ₅₀ (μM)	Example#	hCCR2B IC ₅₀ (μM)	Example#	hCCR2B IC ₅₀ (μM)
14	0.043	37	1.6	60	0.328
15	0.0347	38	1.6	61	0.100
16	0.106	39	0.0553	62	0.445
17	1.29	40	0.0415	63	0.0179
18	0.0764	41	25.0	64	0.0165
19	0.233	42	0.812	65	0.028
20	0.182	43	1.52	66	0.0458
21	0.821	44	1.6	Compound A	>50
22	0.153	45	2.2	Compound B	28
23	1.11	46	0.0176		



Compound A



Compound B

The data in the above tables demonstrate that present compounds when tested with the
aforementioned assays, have activity in binding to the CCR2 receptor, indicating the intrinsic
5 activity of the compounds in use as modulators of chemokine receptor activity.

d. Methods of Using the Compounds

In one aspect, the invention provides a method for antagonizing CCR2 in a subject
(e.g. human) suffering from a disorder in which CCR2 activity is detrimental, comprising
administering to the subject a compound of formula (I) or a pharmaceutical composition
10 comprising the same, such that CCR2 activity in the human subject is inhibited and treatment
is achieved.

Many autoimmune diseases and disease associated with chronic inflammation, as well
as acute responses, have been linked to activation of CCR2. The present compounds are
useful in the treatment of inflammatory disorders including, but not limited to rheumatoid
15 arthritis, osteoarthritis, asthma, chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (COPD), sepsis,

psoriasis, psoriatic arthritis, inflammatory bowel disease, Crohn's disease, lupus, multiple sclerosis, juvenile chronic arthritis, Lyme arthritis, reactive arthritis, septic arthritis, spondyloarthropathy and systemic lupus erythematosus.

The present compounds and the pharmaceutical compositions comprising the same are also useful in the treatment of cardiovascular disorders, such as acute myocardial infarction, acute coronary syndrome, chronic heart failure, atherosclerosis, viral myocarditis, cardiac allograft rejection, and sepsis-associated cardiac dysfunction. Furthermore, the compounds of the present invention are also useful for the treatment of central nervous system disorders such as meningococcal meningitis, Alzheimer's disease and Parkinson's disease.

Compounds described herein and pharmaceutical compositions comprising a therapeutically effective amount thereof are useful in the treatment of a disorder selected from the group comprising CNS system disorders, arthritis, rheumatoid arthritis, osteoarthritis, juvenile chronic arthritis, Lyme arthritis, psoriatic arthritis, reactive arthritis, and septic arthritis, spondyloarthropathy, systemic lupus erythematosus, Crohn's disease, ulcerative colitis, inflammatory bowel disease, insulin dependent diabetes mellitus, thyroiditis, asthma, allergic diseases, psoriasis, dermatitis scleroderma, graft versus host disease, organ transplant rejection (including but not limited to bone marrow and solid organ rejection), acute or chronic immune disease associated with organ transplantation, sarcoidosis, atherosclerosis, disseminated intravascular coagulation, Kawasaki's disease, Grave's disease, nephrotic syndrome, chronic fatigue syndrome, Wegener's granulomatosis, Henoch-Schoenlein purpura, microscopic vasculitis of the kidneys, chronic active hepatitis, uveitis, septic shock, toxic shock syndrome, sepsis syndrome, cachexia, infectious diseases, parasitic diseases, acquired immunodeficiency syndrome, acute transverse myelitis, Huntington's chorea, Parkinson's disease, Alzheimer's disease, stroke, primary biliary cirrhosis, hemolytic anemia, malignancies, heart failure, myocardial infarction, Addison's disease, sporadic, polyglandular deficiency type I and polyglandular deficiency type II, Schmidt's syndrome, adult (acute) respiratory distress syndrome, alopecia, alopecia areata, seronegative arthropathy, arthropathy, Reiter's disease, psoriatic arthropathy, ulcerative colitic arthropathy, enteropathic synovitis, chlamydia, yersinia and salmonella associated arthropathy, atheromatous disease/arteriosclerosis, atopic allergy, autoimmune bullous disease, pemphigus vulgaris, pemphigus foliaceus, pemphigoid, linear IgA disease, autoimmune haemolytic anaemia, Coombs positive haemolytic anaemia, acquired pernicious anaemia, juvenile pernicious anaemia, myalgic encephalitis/Royal Free Disease, chronic mucocutaneous candidiasis, giant

cell arteritis, primary sclerosing hepatitis, cryptogenic autoimmune hepatitis, Acquired Immunodeficiency Disease Syndrome, Acquired Immunodeficiency Related Diseases, Hepatitis B, Hepatitis C, common varied immunodeficiency (common variable hypogammaglobulinaemia), dilated cardiomyopathy, female infertility, ovarian failure, premature ovarian failure, fibrotic lung disease, chronic wound healing, cryptogenic fibrosing alveolitis, post-inflammatory interstitial lung disease, interstitial pneumonitis, connective tissue disease associated interstitial lung disease, mixed connective tissue disease associated lung disease, systemic sclerosis associated interstitial lung disease, rheumatoid arthritis associated interstitial lung disease, systemic lupus erythematosus associated lung disease, dermatomyositis/polymyositis associated lung disease, Sjögren's disease associated lung disease, ankylosing spondylitis associated lung disease, vasculitic diffuse lung disease, haemosiderosis associated lung disease, drug-induced interstitial lung disease, radiation fibrosis, bronchiolitis obliterans, chronic eosinophilic pneumonia, lymphocytic infiltrative lung disease, postinfectious interstitial lung disease, gouty arthritis, autoimmune hepatitis, type-1 autoimmune hepatitis (classical autoimmune or lupoid hepatitis), type-2 autoimmune hepatitis (anti-LKM antibody hepatitis), autoimmune mediated hypoglycaemia, type B insulin resistance with acanthosis nigricans, hypoparathyroidism, acute immune disease associated with organ transplantation, chronic immune disease associated with organ transplantation, osteoarthritis, primary sclerosing cholangitis, psoriasis type 1, psoriasis type 2, idiopathic leucopaenia, autoimmune neutropaenia, renal disease NOS, glomerulonephritides, microscopic vasculitis of the kidneys, Lyme disease, discoid lupus erythematosus, male infertility idiopathic or NOS, sperm autoimmunity, multiple sclerosis (all subtypes), sympathetic ophthalmia, pulmonary hypertension secondary to connective tissue disease, Goodpasture's syndrome, pulmonary manifestation of polyarteritis nodosa, acute rheumatic fever, rheumatoid spondylitis, Still's disease, systemic sclerosis, Sjögren's syndrome, Takayasu's disease/arteritis, autoimmune thrombocytopaenia, idiopathic thrombocytopaenia, autoimmune thyroid disease, hyperthyroidism, goitrous autoimmune hypothyroidism (Hashimoto's disease), atrophic autoimmune hypothyroidism, primary myxoedema, phacogenic uveitis, primary vasculitis, vitiligo, acute liver disease, chronic liver diseases, alcoholic cirrhosis, alcohol-induced liver injury, choleostasis, idiosyncratic liver disease, Drug-Induced hepatitis, Non-alcoholic Steatohepatitis, allergy and asthma, group B streptococci (GBS) infection, mental disorders (e.g., depression and schizophrenia), Th2 Type and Th1 Type mediated diseases, acute and chronic pain (different forms of pain), and cancers such as lung, breast, stomach, bladder, colon, pancreas, ovarian, prostate and rectal

cancer and hematopoietic malignancies (leukemia and lymphoma), and hematopoietic malignancies (leukemia and lymphoma), Abetalipoproteinemia, Acrocyanosis, acute and chronic parasitic or infectious processes, acute leukemia, acute lymphoblastic leukemia (ALL), acute myeloid leukemia (AML), acute or chronic bacterial infection, acute pancreatitis, acute renal failure, adenocarcinomas, aortal ectopic beats, AIDS dementia complex, alcohol-induced hepatitis, allergic conjunctivitis, allergic contact dermatitis, allergic rhinitis, allograft rejection, alpha-1- antitrypsin deficiency, amyotrophic lateral sclerosis, anemia, angina pectoris, anterior horn cell degeneration, anti cd3 therapy, antiphospholipid syndrome, anti-receptor hypersensitivity reactions, aortic and peripheral aneurysms, aortic dissection, arterial hypertension, arteriosclerosis, arteriovenous fistula, ataxia, atrial fibrillation (sustained or paroxysmal), atrial flutter, atrioventricular block, B cell lymphoma, bone graft rejection, bone marrow transplant (BMT) rejection, bundle branch block, Burkitt's lymphoma, Burns, cardiac arrhythmias, cardiac stun syndrome, cardiac tumors, cardiomyopathy, cardiopulmonary bypass inflammation response, cartilage transplant rejection, cerebellar cortical degenerations, cerebellar disorders, chaotic or multifocal atrial tachycardia, chemotherapy associated disorders, chronic myelocytic leukemia (CML), chronic alcoholism, chronic inflammatory pathologies, chronic lymphocytic leukemia (CLL), chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (COPD), chronic salicylate intoxication, colorectal carcinoma, congestive heart failure, conjunctivitis, contact dermatitis, cor pulmonale, coronary artery disease, Creutzfeldt-Jakob disease, culture negative sepsis, cystic fibrosis, cytokine therapy associated disorders, dementia pugilistica, demyelinating diseases, dengue hemorrhagic fever, dermatitis, dermatologic conditions, diabetes, diabetes mellitus, diabetic atherosclerotic disease, Diffuse Lewy body disease, dilated congestive cardiomyopathy, disorders of the basal ganglia, Down's Syndrome in middle age, drug- induced movement disorders induced by drugs which block CNS dopamine receptors, drug sensitivity, eczema, encephalomyelitis, endocarditis, endocrinopathy, epiglottitis, epstein-barr virus infection, erythromelalgia, extrapyramidal and cerebellar disorders, familial hemophagocytic lymphohistiocytosis, fetal thymus implant rejection, Friedreich's ataxia, functional peripheral arterial disorders, fungal sepsis, gas gangrene, gastric ulcer, glomerular nephritis, graft rejection of any organ or tissue, gram negative sepsis, gram positive sepsis, granulomas due to intracellular organisms, hairy cell leukemia, Hallerorden-Spatz disease, hashimoto's thyroiditis, hay fever, heart transplant rejection, hemachromatosis, hemodialysis, hemolytic uremic syndrome/thrombolytic thrombocytopenic purpura, hemorrhage, hepatitis (A), His bundle arrhythmias, HIV infection/HIV neuropathy, Hodgkin's disease, hyperkinetic movement disorders,

hypersensitivity reactions, hypersensitivity pneumonitis, hypertension, hypokinetic movement disorders, hypothalamic-pituitary-adrenal axis evaluation, idiopathic Addison's disease, idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis, antibody mediated cytotoxicity, Asthenia, infantile spinal muscular atrophy, inflammation of the aorta, influenza a, ionizing radiation exposure, iridocyclitis/uveitis/optic neuritis, ischemia- reperfusion injury, ischemic stroke, juvenile rheumatoid arthritis, juvenile spinal muscular atrophy, Kaposi's sarcoma, kidney transplant rejection, legionella, leishmaniasis, leprosy, lesions of the corticospinal system, lipedema, liver transplant rejection, lymphoderma, malaria, malignant Lymphoma, malignant histiocytosis, malignant melanoma, meningitis, meningococemia, metabolic/idiopathic, migraine headache, mitochondrial multisystem disorder, mixed connective tissue disease, monoclonal gammopathy, multiple myeloma, multiple systems degenerations (Mencel Dejerine- Thomas Shi-Drager and Machado-Joseph), myasthenia gravis, mycobacterium avium intracellulare, mycobacterium tuberculosis, myelodysplastic syndrome, myocardial infarction, myocardial ischemic disorders, nasopharyngeal carcinoma, neonatal chronic lung disease, nephritis, nephrosis, neurodegenerative diseases, neurogenic I muscular atrophies, neutropenic fever, non- Hodgkin's lymphoma, occlusion of the abdominal aorta and its branches, occlusive arterial disorders, okt3 therapy, orchitis/epididymitis, orchitis/vasectomy reversal procedures, organomegaly, osteoporosis, pancreas transplant rejection, pancreatic carcinoma, paraneoplastic syndrome/hypercalcemia of malignancy, parathyroid transplant rejection, pelvic inflammatory disease, perennial rhinitis, pericardial disease, peripheral atherosclerotic disease, peripheral vascular disorders, peritonitis, pernicious anemia, pneumocystis carinii pneumonia, pneumonia, POEMS syndrome (polyneuropathy, organomegaly, endocrinopathy, monoclonal gammopathy, and skin changes syndrome), post perfusion syndrome, post pump syndrome, post-MI cardiomyopathy syndrome, preeclampsia, Progressive supranuclear Palsy, primary pulmonary hypertension, radiation therapy, Raynaud's phenomenon and disease, Raynaud's disease, Refsum's disease, regular narrow QRS tachycardia, renovascular hypertension, reperfusion injury, restrictive cardiomyopathy, sarcomas, scleroderma, senile chorea, Senile Dementia of Lewy body type, seronegative arthropathies, shock, sickle cell anemia, skin allograft rejection, skin changes syndrome, small bowel transplant rejection, solid tumors, specific arrhythmias, spinal ataxia, spinocerebellar degenerations, streptococcal myositis, structural lesions of the cerebellum, Subacute sclerosing panencephalitis, Syncope, syphilis of the cardiovascular system, systemic anaphylaxis, systemic inflammatory response syndrome, systemic onset juvenile rheumatoid arthritis, T-cell or FAB ALL, Telangiectasia, thromboangitis obliterans,

thrombocytopenia, toxicity, transplants, trauma/hemorrhage, type III hypersensitivity reactions, type IV hypersensitivity, unstable angina, uremia, urosepsis, urticaria, valvular heart diseases, varicose veins, vasculitis, venous diseases, venous thrombosis, ventricular fibrillation, viral and fungal infections, viral encephalitis/aseptic meningitis, viral-associated hemaphagocytic syndrome, Wernicke- Korsakoff syndrome, Wilson's disease, xenograft rejection of any organ or tissue, and diseases involving inappropriate vascularization for example diabetic retinopathy, retinopathy of prematurity, choroidal neovascularization due to age-related macular degeneration, and infantile hemangiomas in human beings. In addition, such compounds may be useful in the treatment of disorders such as edema, ascites, effusions, and exudates, including for example macular edema, cerebral edema, acute lung injury, adult respiratory distress syndrome (ARDS), proliferative disorders such as restenosis, fibrotic disorders such as hepatic cirrhosis and atherosclerosis, mesangial cell proliferative disorders such as glomerulonephritis, diabetic nephropathy, malignant nephrosclerosis, thrombotic microangiopathy syndromes, and glomerulopathies, myocardial angiogenesis, coronary and cerebral collaterals, ischemic limb angiogenesis, ischemia/reperfusion injury, peptic ulcer Helicobacter related diseases, virally-induced angiogenic disorders, Crow-Fukase syndrome (POEMS), preeclampsia, menometrorrhagia, cat scratch fever, rubeosis, neovascular glaucoma and retinopathies such as those associated with diabetic retinopathy, retinopathy of prematurity, age-related macular degeneration or a central nervous system disorder. In addition, these compounds can be used as active agents against solid tumors, malignant ascites, von Hippel Lindau disease, hematopoietic cancers and hyperproliferative disorders such as thyroid hyperplasia (especially Grave's disease), and cysts (such as hypervascularity of ovarian stroma characteristic of polycystic ovarian syndrome (Stein-Leventhal syndrome) and polycystic kidney disease since such diseases require a proliferation of blood vessel cells for growth and/or metastasis.

Another aspect relates to a method for the treatment of pain such as, but not limited to, neuropathic pain, nociceptive pain, inflammatory pain, osteoarthritic pain, fibromyalgia, neuralgia such as post herpetic neuralgia and trigeminal neuralgia, diabetic neuropathic pain, HIV-related neuropathic pain, migraine, post-stroke pain, post-operative pain, multiple sclerosis pain, pain related to spinal cord injury, cancer pain, lower back pain, and eye pain, comprising administering to a subject in need of such treatment compounds or pharmaceutical compositions described herein.

Present compounds can be used alone or in combination with an additional therapeutic agent to treat such diseases, said additional agent being selected by the skilled

artisan for its intended purpose. For example, the additional agent can be a therapeutic agent recognized as being useful to treat the disease or condition being treated by the compounds described herein.

It should further be understood that the combinations which are to be included within this invention are those combinations useful for their intended purpose. The agents set forth below are for illustrative purposes and not intended to be limited. The combinations, which are part of this invention, can be the compounds of the present invention and at least one additional agent selected from the lists below. The combination can also include more than one additional agent, e.g., two or three additional agents if the combination is such that the formed composition can perform its intended function.

For example, in the treatment or prevention of inflammation or pain, the present compounds may be used in conjunction or combination with an anti-inflammatory or analgesic agent such as an opiate agonist, a lipoxigenase inhibitor, such as an inhibitor of 5-lipoxigenase, a cyclooxygenase inhibitor, such as a cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor, an interleukin inhibitor, such as an interleukin-1 inhibitor, an NMDA antagonist, an inhibitor of nitric oxide or an inhibitor of the synthesis of nitric oxide, a non-steroidal anti-inflammatory agent, or a cytokine-suppressing anti-inflammatory agent, for example with a compound such as acetaminophen, aspirin, codeine, fentanyl, ibuprofen, indomethacin, ketorolac, morphine, naproxen, phenacetin, piroxicam, a steroidal analgesic, sufentanyl, sunlindac, tenidap, and the like. Similarly, the instant compounds may be administered with a pain reliever; a potentiator such as caffeine, an H₂-antagonist, simethicone, aluminum or magnesium hydroxide; a decongestant such as phenylephrine, phenylpropanolamine, pseudophedrine, oxymetazoline, ephinephrine, naphazoline, xylometazoline, propylhexedrine, or levo-desoxy-ephedrine; an anti-tussive such as codeine, hydrocodone, caramiphen, carbetapentane, or dextromethorphan; a diuretic; and a sedating or non-sedating antihistamine. Likewise, compounds of the present invention may be used in combination with other drugs that are used in the treatment/prevention/suppression or amelioration of the diseases or conditions for which compounds of the present invention are useful. Such other drugs may be administered, by a route and in an amount commonly used therefor, contemporaneously or sequentially with a compound of the present invention. When a compound of the present invention is used contemporaneously with one or more other drugs, a pharmaceutical composition containing such other drugs in addition to the present compounds is preferred. Accordingly, the pharmaceutical compositions include those that also contain one or more other active ingredients, in addition to a compound of formula (I). Examples of other active

ingredients that may be combined with a present compound, either administered separately or in the same pharmaceutical compositions, include, but are not limited to: (a) VLA-4 antagonists, (b) steroids such as beclomethasone, methylprednisolone, betamethasone, prednisone, dexamethasone, and hydrocortisone; (c) immunosuppressants such as cyclosporine (cyclosporine A, Sandimmune®, Neoral®), tacrolimus (FK-506, Prograf®), rapamycin (sirolimus, Rapamune®) and other FK-506 type immunosuppressants, and mycophenolate, e.g., mycophenolate mofetil (CellCept®); (d) antihistamines (H1-histamine antagonists) such as brompheniramine, chlorpheniramine, dexchlorpheniramine, triprolidine, clemastine, diphenhydramine, diphenylpyraline, tripeleminamine, hydroxyzine, methdilazine, promethazine, trimeprazine, azatadine, cyproheptadine, antazoline, pheniramine pyrilamine, astemizole, terfenadine, loratadine, cetirizine, fexofenadine, descarboethoxyloratadine, and the like; (e) non-steroidal anti-asthmatics such as beta.2-agonists (terbutaline, metaproterenol, fenoterol, isoetharine, albuterol, bitolterol, and pirbuterol), theophylline, cromolyn sodium, atropine, ipratropium bromide, leukotriene antagonists (zafirlukast, montelukast, pranlukast, iralukast, pobilukast, SKB-106,203), leukotriene biosynthesis inhibitors (zileuton, BAY-1005); (f) non-steroidal antiinflammatory agents (NSAIDs) such as propionic acid derivatives (alminoprofen, benoxaprofen, bucloxic acid, carprofen, fenbufen, fenoprofen, fluprofen, flurbiprofen, ibuprofen, indoprofen, ketoprofen, miroprofen, naproxen, oxaprozin, pirprofen, pranoprofen, suprofen, tiaprofenic acid, and tioxaprofen), acetic acid derivatives (indomethacin, acemetacin, alclofenac, clidanac, diclofenac, fenclofenac, fenclozic acid, fentiazac, furofenac, ibufenac, isoxepac, oxpinac, sulindac, tiopinac, tolmetin, zidometacin, and zomepirac), fenamic acid derivatives (flufenamic acid, meclofenamic acid, mefenamic acid, niflumic acid and tolfenamic acid), biphenylcarboxylic acid derivatives (diflunisal and flufenisal), oxicams (isoxicam, piroxicam, sudoxicam and tenoxicam), salicylates (acetyl salicylic acid, sulfasalazine) and the pyrazolones (apazone, bezpiperylon, feprazone, mofebutazone, oxyphenbutazone, phenylbutazone); (g) cyclooxygenase-2 (COX-2) inhibitors such as celecoxib (Celebrex®) and rofecoxib (Vioxx®); (h) inhibitors of phosphodiesterase type IV (PDE-IV); (i) gold compounds such as auranofin and aurothioglucose, (j) inhibitors of phosphodiesterase type IV (PDE-IV); (k) other antagonists of the chemokine receptors, especially CCR1, CCR2, CCR3, CCR5, CCR6, CCR8 and CCR10; (l) cholesterol lowering agents such as HMG-CoA reductase inhibitors (lovastatin, simvastatin and pravastatin, fluvastatin, atorvastatin, and other statins), sequestrants (cholestyramine and colestipol), nicotinic acid, fenofibric acid derivatives (gemfibrozil, clofibrat, fenofibrate and benzaifibrate), and probucol; (m) anti-diabetic agents such as insulin, sulfonylureas,

biguanides (metformin), α -glucosidase inhibitors (acarbose) and glitazones (troglitazone and pioglitazone); (n) preparations of interferon beta (interferon β -1 α ; interferon β -1b); (o) etanercept (Enbrel®), (p) antibody therapies such as orthoclone (OKT3), daclizumab (Zenapax®), infliximab (Remicade®), basiliximab (Simulect®) and anti-CD40 ligand antibodies (e.g., MRP-1); and (q) other compounds such as 5-aminosalicylic acid and pro-drugs thereof, hydroxychloroquine, D-penicillamine, antimetabolites such as azathioprene and 6-mercaptopurine, and cytotoxic cancer chemotherapeutic agents. The weight ratio of the compound of the present invention to the second active ingredient may be varied and will depend upon the effective dose of each ingredient. Generally, an effective dose of each will be used. Thus, for example, when a compound of the present invention is combined with an NSAID the weight ratio of the compound of the present invention to the NSAID will generally range from about 1000:1 to about 1:1000, preferably about 200:1 to about 1:200. Combinations of a compound of the present invention and other active ingredients will generally also be within the aforementioned range, but in each case, an effective dose of each active ingredient should be used.

Immunosuppressants within the scope of the present invention further include, but are not limited to, leflunomide, RAD001, ERL080, FTY720, CTLA-4, antibody therapies such as orthoclone (OKT3), daclizumab (Zenapax®) and basiliximab (Simulect®), and antithymocyte globulins such as thymoglobulins.

The present methods are also directed to the treatment or prevention of multiple sclerosis using a compound of the invention either alone or in combination with a second therapeutic agent selected from betaseron, avonex, azathioprene (Imurek®, Imuran®), capoxone, prednisolone and cyclophosphamide. When used in combination, the practitioner can administer a combination of the therapeutic agents, or administration can be sequential.

In still other embodiments, the present methods are directed to the treatment or prevention of rheumatoid arthritis, wherein the compound of the invention is administered either alone or in combination with an additional therapeutic agent selected from the group consisting of methotrexate, sulfasalazine, hydroxychloroquine, cyclosporine A, D-penicillamine, infliximab (Remicade®), etanercept (Enbrel®), adalimumab (Humira®), auranofin and aurothioglucose.

In yet other embodiments, the present methods are directed to the treatment or prevention of an organ transplant condition wherein the compound of the invention is used alone or in combination with an additional therapeutic agent selected from the group

consisting of cyclosporine A, FK-506, rapamycin, mycophenolate, prednisolone, azathioprene, cyclophosphamide and an antilymphocyte globulin.

Present compounds can also be combined with a non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drug(s) also referred to as NSAIDS which include drugs like ibuprofen. Other combinations are corticosteroids including prednisolone; the well known side-effects of steroid use may be reduced or even eliminated by tapering the steroid dose required when treating patients in combination with the CCR2 antagonists. Non-limiting examples of an additional therapeutic agents for rheumatoid arthritis with which a compound of Formula (I) of the invention can be combined include the following: cytokine suppressive anti-inflammatory drug(s) (CSAIDs); antibodies to or antagonists of other human cytokines or growth factors, for example, TNF, LT, IL-1, IL-2, IL-3, IL-4, IL-5, IL-6, IL-7, IL-8, IL-12, IL-15, IL-16, IL-21, IL-23, interferons, EMAP-II, GM-CSF, FGF, and PDGF. S/T kinase inhibitors of the invention can be combined with antibodies to cell surface molecules such as CD2, CD3, CD4, CD8, CD25, CD28, CD30, CD40, CD45, CD69, CD80 (B7.1), CD86 (B7.2), CD90, CTLA or their ligands including CD154 (gp39 or CD40L).

Preferred combinations of therapeutic agents may interfere at different points in the autoimmune and subsequent inflammatory cascade; preferred examples include TNF antagonists like chimeric, humanized or human TNF antibodies, D2E7 (HUMIRA®), (U.S. Patent No. US 6,090,382), CA2 (REMICADE™), CDP 571, and soluble p55 or p75 TNF receptors, derivatives, thereof, (p75TNFR1gG (ENBREL™) or p55TNFR1gG (Lenercept), and also TNF α converting enzyme (TACE) inhibitors; similarly IL-1 inhibitors (Interleukin-1-converting enzyme inhibitors, IL-1RA etc.) may be effective for the same reason. Other preferred combinations include Interleukin 11. Yet other preferred combinations are the other key players of the autoimmune response which may act parallel to, dependent on or in concert with IL-18 function; especially preferred are IL-12 antagonists including IL-12 antibodies or soluble IL-12 receptors, or IL-12 binding proteins. It has been shown that IL-12 and IL-18 have overlapping but distinct functions and a combination of antagonists to both may be most effective. Yet another preferred combination is non-depleting anti-CD4 inhibitors. Yet other preferred combinations include antagonists of the co-stimulatory pathway CD80 (B7.1) or CD86 (B7.2) including antibodies, soluble receptors or antagonistic ligands.

Present compounds may also be combined with agents, such as methotrexate, 6-MP, azathioprine sulphasalazine, mesalazine, olsalazine chloroquine/ hydroxychloroquine,

pencillamine, aurothiomalate (intramuscular and oral), azathioprine, cochlincine, corticosteroids (oral, inhaled and local injection), beta-2 adrenoreceptor agonists (salbutamol, terbutaline, salmeteral), xanthines (theophylline, aminophylline), cromoglycate, nedocromil, ketotifen, ipratropium and oxitropium, cyclosporin, FK506, rapamycin, mycophenolate

5 mofetil, leflunomide, NSAIDs, for example, ibuprofen, corticosteroids such as prednisolone, phosphodiesterase inhibitors, adenosine agonists, antithrombotic agents, complement inhibitors, adrenergic agents, agents which interfere with signalling by proinflammatory cytokines such as TNF α or IL-1 (e.g. IRAK, NIK, IKK, p38 or MAP kinase inhibitors), IL-1 β converting enzyme inhibitors, T-cell signalling inhibitors such as kinase inhibitors,

10 metalloproteinase inhibitors, sulfasalazine, 6-mercaptopurines, angiotensin converting enzyme inhibitors, soluble cytokine receptors and derivatives thereof (e.g. soluble p55 or p75 TNF receptors and the derivatives p75TNFRIgG (EnbrelTM and p55TNFRIgG (Lenercept)), sIL-1RI, sIL-1RII, sIL-6R), antiinflammatory cytokines (e.g. IL-4, IL-10, IL-11, IL-13 and TGF β), celecoxib, folic acid, hydroxychloroquine sulfate, rofecoxib, etanercept, infliximab,

15 naproxen, valdecoxib, sulfasalazine, methylprednisolone, meloxicam, methylprednisolone acetate, gold sodium thiomalate, aspirin, triamcinolone acetonide, propoxyphene napsylate/apap, folate, nabumetone, diclofenac, piroxicam, etodolac, diclofenac sodium, oxaprozin, oxycodone HCl, hydrocodone bitartrate/apap, diclofenac sodium/misoprostol, fentanyl, anakinra, tramadol HCl, salsalate, sulindac, cyanocobalamin/fa/pyridoxine,

20 acetaminophen, alendronate sodium, prednisolone, morphine sulfate, lidocaine hydrochloride, indomethacin, glucosamine sulf/chondroitin, amitriptyline HCl, sulfadiazine, oxycodone HCl/acetaminophen, olopatadine HCl misoprostol, naproxen sodium, omeprazole, cyclophosphamide, rituximab, IL-1 TRAP, MRA, CTLA4-IG, IL-18 BP, anti-IL-12, Anti-IL15, BIRB-796, SCIO-469, VX-702, AMG-548, VX-740, Roflumilast, IC-485, CDC-801,

25 and Mesopram. Preferred combinations include methotrexate or leflunomide and in moderate or severe rheumatoid arthritis cases, cyclosporine and anti-TNF antibodies as noted above.

Non-limiting examples of therapeutic agents for inflammatory bowel disease with which a compound of Formula (I) of the invention can be combined include the following:

budenoside; epidermal growth factor; corticosteroids; cyclosporin, sulfasalazine;

30 aminosalicylates; 6-mercaptopurine; azathioprine; metronidazole; lipoxygenase inhibitors; mesalamine; olsalazine; balsalazide; antioxidants; thromboxane inhibitors; IL-1 receptor antagonists; anti-IL-1 β monoclonal antibodies; anti-IL-6 monoclonal antibodies; growth factors; elastase inhibitors; pyridinyl-imidazole compounds; antibodies to or antagonists of

other human cytokines or growth factors, for example, TNF, LT, IL-1, IL-2, IL-6, IL-7, IL-8, IL-12, IL-15, IL-16, EMAP-II, GM-CSF, FGF, and PDGF; cell surface molecules such as CD2, CD3, CD4, CD8, CD25, CD28, CD30, CD40, CD45, CD69, CD90 or their ligands; methotrexate; cyclosporine; FK506; rapamycin; mycophenolate mofetil; leflunomide;

5 NSAIDs, for example, ibuprofen; corticosteroids such as prednisolone; phosphodiesterase inhibitors; adenosine agonists; antithrombotic agents; complement inhibitors; adrenergic agents; agents which interfere with signalling by proinflammatory cytokines such as TNF α or IL-1 (e.g. IRAK, NIK, IKK, or MAP kinase inhibitors); IL-1 β converting enzyme inhibitors; TNF α converting enzyme inhibitors; T-cell signalling inhibitors such as kinase inhibitors;

10 metalloproteinase inhibitors; sulfasalazine; azathioprine; 6-mercaptopurines; angiotensin converting enzyme inhibitors; soluble cytokine receptors and derivatives thereof (e.g. soluble p55 or p75 TNF receptors, sIL-1RI, sIL-1RII, sIL-6R) and antiinflammatory cytokines (e.g. IL-4, IL-10, IL-11, IL-13 and TGF β). Preferred examples of therapeutic agents for Crohn's disease with which a compound of Formula (I) can be combined include the following: TNF

15 antagonists, for example, anti-TNF antibodies, D2E7 (U.S. Patent No. 6,090,382; HUMIRA®), CA2 (REMICADETM), CDP 571, TNFR-Ig constructs, (p75TNFRIgG (ENBRELTM) and p55TNFRIgG (LENERCEPTTM)) inhibitors and PDE4 inhibitors. A compound of Formula (I) can be combined with corticosteroids, for example, budenoside and dexamethasone; sulfasalazine, 5-aminosalicylic acid; olsalazine; and agents which interfere

20 with synthesis or action of proinflammatory cytokines such as IL-1, for example, IL-1 β converting enzyme inhibitors and IL-1ra; T cell signaling inhibitors, for example, tyrosine kinase inhibitors 6-mercaptopurines; IL-11; mesalamine; prednisone; azathioprine; mercaptopurine; infliximab; methylprednisolone sodium succinate; diphenoxylate/atrop sulfate; loperamide hydrochloride; methotrexate; omeprazole; folate; ciprofloxacin/dextrose-

25 water; hydrocodone bitartrate/apap; tetracycline hydrochloride; fluocinonide; metronidazole; thimerosal/boric acid; cholestyramine/sucrose; ciprofloxacin hydrochloride; hyoscyamine sulfate; meperidine hydrochloride; midazolam hydrochloride; oxycodone HCl/acetaminophen; promethazine hydrochloride; sodium phosphate; sulfamethoxazole/trimethoprim; celecoxib; polycarbophil; propoxyphene napsylate; hydrocortisone; multivitamins; balsalazide disodium;

30 codeine phosphate/apap; colesevelam HCl; cyanocobalamin; folic acid; levofloxacin; methylprednisolone; natalizumab and interferon-gamma.

Non-limiting examples of therapeutic agents for multiple sclerosis with which present compounds can be combined include the following: corticosteroids; prednisolone;

methylprednisolone; azathioprine; cyclophosphamide; cyclosporine; methotrexate; 4-aminopyridine; tizanidine; interferon- β 1a (AVONEX®; Biogen Idec); anti- α 4 antibody (Tysabri®; Biogen Idec); interferon- β 1b (BETASERON®; Chiron/Berlex); interferon α -n3) (Interferon Sciences/Fujimoto), interferon- α (Alfa Wassermann/J&J), interferon β 1A-IF
 5 (Serono/Inhale Therapeutics), Peginterferon α 2b (Enzon/Schering-Plough), Copolymer 1 (Cop-1; COPAXONE®; Teva Pharmaceutical Industries, Inc.); hyperbaric oxygen; intravenous immunoglobulin; clabribine; antibodies to or antagonists of other human cytokines or growth factors and their receptors, for example, TNF, LT, IL-1, IL-2, IL-6, IL-7, IL-8, IL-12, IL-23, IL-15, IL-16, EMAP-II, GM-CSF, FGF, and PDGF. A compound of
 10 Formula (I) can be combined with antibodies to cell surface molecules such as CD2, CD3, CD4, CD8, CD19, CD20, CD25, CD28, CD30, CD40, CD45, CD69, CD80, CD86, CD90 or their ligands. A compound of Formula (I) may also be combined with agents such as methotrexate, cyclosporine, FK506, rapamycin, mycophenolate mofetil, leflunomide, NSAIDs, for example, ibuprofen, corticosteroids such as prednisolone, phosphodiesterase
 15 inhibitors, adenosine agonists, antithrombotic agents, complement inhibitors, adrenergic agents, agents which interfere with signalling by proinflammatory cytokines such as TNF α or IL-1 (e.g. IRAK, NIK, IKK, p38 or MAP kinase inhibitors), IL-1 β converting enzyme inhibitors, TACE inhibitors, T-cell signaling inhibitors such as kinase inhibitors, metalloproteinase inhibitors, sulfasalazine, azathioprine, 6-mercaptopurines, angiotensin
 20 converting enzyme inhibitors, soluble cytokine receptors and derivatives thereof (e.g. soluble p55 or p75 TNF receptors, sIL-1RI, sIL-1RII, sIL-6R) and antiinflammatory cytokines (e.g. IL-4, IL-10, IL-13 and TGF β).

Preferred examples of therapeutic agents for multiple sclerosis in which a compound of Formula (I) can be combined to include interferon- β , for example, IFN β 1a and IFN β 1b;
 25 copaxone, corticosteroids, caspase inhibitors, for example inhibitors of caspase-1, IL-1 inhibitors, TNF inhibitors, and antibodies to CD40 ligand and CD80.

Present compounds may also be combined with agents, such as alemtuzumab, dronabinol, daclizumab, mitoxantrone, xaliproden hydrochloride, fampridine, glatiramer acetate, natalizumab, sinnabidol, α -immunokine NNSO3, ABR-215062, AnergiX.MS,
 30 chemokine receptor antagonists, BBR-2778, calagualine, CPI-1189, LEM (liposome encapsulated mitoxantrone), THC.CBD (cannabinoid agonist), MBP-8298, mesopram (PDE4 inhibitor), MNA-715, anti-IL-6 receptor antibody, neurovax, pirfenidone allotrap 1258 (RDP-1258), sTNF-R1, talampanel, teriflunomide, TGF-beta2, tiplimotide, VLA-4 antagonists (for

example, TR-14035, VLA4 Ultrahaler, Antegran-ELAN/Biogen), interferon gamma antagonists and IL-4 agonists.

Non-limiting examples of therapeutic agents for angina with which a compound of formula (I) of the invention can be combined include the following: aspirin, nitroglycerin, isosorbide mononitrate, metoprolol succinate, atenolol, metoprolol tartrate, amlodipine besylate, diltiazem hydrochloride, isosorbide dinitrate, clopidogrel bisulfate, nifedipine, atorvastatin calcium, potassium chloride, furosemide, simvastatin, verapamil HCl, digoxin, propranolol hydrochloride, carvedilol, lisinopril, spironolactone, hydrochlorothiazide, enalapril maleate, nadolol, ramipril, enoxaparin sodium, heparin sodium, valsartan, sotalol hydrochloride, fenofibrate, ezetimibe, bumetanide, losartan potassium, lisinopril/hydrochlorothiazide, felodipine, captopril and bisoprolol fumarate.

Non-limiting examples of therapeutic agents for ankylosing spondylitis with which a compound of formula (I) can be combined include the following: D2E7 (U.S. Patent No. 6,090,382; HUMIRA®), ibuprofen, diclofenac, misoprostol, naproxen, meloxicam, indomethacin, diclofenac, celecoxib, rofecoxib, sulfasalazine, methotrexate, azathioprine, minocyclin, prednisone, etanercept, and infliximab.

Non-limiting examples of therapeutic agents for asthma with which a compound of formula (I) can be combined include the following: albuterol, salmeterol/fluticasone, montelukast sodium, fluticasone propionate, budesonide, prednisone, salmeterol xinafoate, levalbuterol HCl, albuterol sulfate/ipratropium, prednisolone sodium phosphate, triamcinolone acetonide, beclomethasone dipropionate, ipratropium bromide, azithromycin, pirbuterol acetate, prednisolone, theophylline anhydrous, methylprednisolone sodium succinate, clarithromycin, zafirlukast, formoterol fumarate, influenza virus vaccine, amoxicillin trihydrate, flunisolide, allergy injection, cromolyn sodium, fexofenadine hydrochloride, flunisolide/menthol, amoxicillin/clavulanate, levofloxacin, inhaler assist device, guaifenesin, dexamethasone sodium phosphate, moxifloxacin HCl, doxycycline hyclate, guaifenesin/d-methorphan, p-ephedrine/cod/chlorphenir, gatifloxacin, cetirizine hydrochloride, mometasone furoate, salmeterol xinafoate, benzonatate, cephalexin, pe/hydrocodone/chlorphenir, cetirizine HCl/pseudoephed, phenylephrine/cod/promethazine, codeine/promethazine, cefprozil, dexamethasone, guaifenesin/pseudoephedrine, chlorpheniramine/hydrocodone, nedocromil sodium, terbutaline sulfate, epinephrine, methylprednisolone and metaproterenol sulfate.

Non-limiting examples of therapeutic agents for COPD with which a compound of formula (I) can be combined include the following: LetairsTM (ambrisentan), albuterol

sulfate/ipratropium, ipratropium bromide, salmeterol/fluticasone, albuterol, salmeterol xinafoate, fluticasone propionate, prednisone, theophylline anhydrous, methylprednisolone sodium succinate, montelukast sodium, budesonide, formoterol fumarate, triamcinolone acetonide, levofloxacin, guaifenesin, azithromycin, beclomethasone dipropionate,

5 levalbuterol HCl, flunisolide, ceftriaxone sodium, amoxicillin trihydrate, gatifloxacin, zafirlukast, amoxicillin/clavulanate, flunisolide/menthol, chlorpheniramine/hydrocodone, metaproterenol sulfate, methylprednisolone, mometasone furoate, p-ephedrine/cod/chlorphenir, pirbuterol acetate, p-ephedrine/loratadine, terbutaline sulfate, tiotropium bromide, (R,R)-formoterol, TgAAT, cilomilast and roflumilast.

10 Non-limiting examples of therapeutic agents for HCV with which a compound of formula (I) can be combined include the following: Interferon-alpha-2a, Interferon-alpha-2b, Interferon-alpha con1, Interferon-alpha-n1, pegylated interferon-alpha-2a, pegylated interferon-alpha-2b, ribavirin, peginterferon alfa-2b + ribavirin, ursodeoxycholic acid, glycyrrhizic acid, thymalfasin, Maxamine, VX-497 and any compounds that are used to treat

15 HCV through intervention with the following targets: HCV polymerase, HCV protease, HCV helicase, and HCV IRES (internal ribosome entry site).

Non-limiting examples of therapeutic agents for Idiopathic Pulmonary Fibrosis with which a compound of Formula (I) can be combined include the following: prednisone, azathioprine, albuterol, colchicine, albuterol sulfate, digoxin, gamma interferon,

20 methylprednisolone sod succ, lorazepam, furosemide, lisinopril, nitroglycerin, spironolactone, cyclophosphamide, ipratropium bromide, actinomycin d, alteplase, fluticasone propionate, levofloxacin, metaproterenol sulfate, morphine sulfate, oxycodone HCl, potassium chloride, triamcinolone acetonide, tacrolimus anhydrous, calcium, interferon-alpha, methotrexate, mycophenolate mofetil and interferon-gamma-1 β .

25 Non-limiting examples of therapeutic agents for myocardial infarction with which a compound of formula (I) can be combined include the following: aspirin, nitroglycerin, metoprolol tartrate, enoxaparin sodium, heparin sodium, clopidogrel bisulfate, carvedilol, atenolol, morphine sulfate, metoprolol succinate, warfarin sodium, lisinopril, isosorbide mononitrate, digoxin, furosemide, simvastatin, ramipril, tenecteplase, enalapril maleate,

30 torsemide, retavase, losartan potassium, quinapril HCl/mag carb, bumetanide, alteplase, enalaprilat, amiodarone hydrochloride, tirofiban HCl m-hydrate, diltiazem hydrochloride, captopril, irbesartan, valsartan, propranolol hydrochloride, fosinopril sodium, lidocaine hydrochloride, eptifibatide, cefazolin sodium, atropine sulfate, aminocaproic acid,

spironolactone, interferon, sotalol hydrochloride, potassium chloride, docusate sodium, dobutamine HCl, alprazolam, pravastatin sodium, atorvastatin calcium, midazolam hydrochloride, meperidine hydrochloride, isosorbide dinitrate, epinephrine, dopamine hydrochloride, bivalirudin, rosuvastatin, ezetimibe/simvastatin, avasimibe, and cariporide.

5 Non-limiting examples of therapeutic agents for psoriasis with which a compound of formula (I) can be combined include the following: calcipotriene, clobetasol propionate, triamcinolone acetonide, halobetasol propionate, tazarotene, methotrexate, fluocinonide, betamethasone diprop augmented, fluocinolone acetonide, acitretin, tar shampoo, betamethasone valerate, mometasone furoate, ketoconazole, pramoxine/fluocinolone, 10 hydrocortisone valerate, flurandrenolide, urea, betamethasone, clobetasol propionate/emoll, fluticasone propionate, azithromycin, hydrocortisone, moisturizing formula, folic acid, desonide, pimecrolimus, coal tar, diflorasone diacetate, etanercept folate, lactic acid, methoxsalen, hc/bismuth subgal/znox/resor, methylprednisolone acetate, prednisone, sunscreen, halcinonide, salicylic acid, anthralin, clocortolone pivalate, coal extract, coal 15 tar/salicylic acid, coal tar/salicylic acid/sulfur, desoximetasone, diazepam, emollient, fluocinonide/emollient, mineral oil/castor oil/na lact, mineral oil/peanut oil, petroleum/isopropyl myristate, psoralen, salicylic acid, soap/tribromsalan, thimerosal/boric acid, celecoxib, infliximab, cyclosporine, alefacept, efalizumab, tacrolimus, pimecrolimus, PUVA, UVB, and sulfasalazine.

20 Non-limiting examples of therapeutic agents for psoriatic arthritis with which a compound of formula (I) can be combined include the following: D2E7 (U.S. Patent No. 6,090,382; HUMIRA®), methotrexate, etanercept, rofecoxib, celecoxib, folic acid, sulfasalazine, naproxen, leflunomide, methylprednisolone acetate, indomethacin, hydroxychloroquine sulfate, prednisone, sulindac, betamethasone diprop augmented, 25 infliximab, methotrexate, folate, triamcinolone acetonide, diclofenac, dimethylsulfoxide, piroxicam, diclofenac sodium, ketoprofen, meloxicam, methylprednisolone, nabumetone, tolmetin sodium, calcipotriene, cyclosporine, diclofenac sodium/misoprostol, fluocinonide, glucosamine sulfate, gold sodium thiomalate, hydrocodone bitartrate/apap, ibuprofen, risedronate sodium, sulfadiazine, thioguanine, valdecoxib, alefacept and efalizumab.

30 Non-limiting examples of therapeutic agents for restenosis with which a compound of formula (I) can be combined include the following: sirolimus, paclitaxel, everolimus, tacrolimus, ABT-578, and acetaminophen.

Non-limiting examples of therapeutic agents for sciatica with which a compound of formula (I) can be combined include the following: hydrocodone bitartrate/apap, rofecoxib,

cyclobenzaprine HCl, methylprednisolone, naproxen, ibuprofen, oxycodone HCl/acetaminophen, celecoxib, valdecoxib, methylprednisolone acetate, prednisone, codeine phosphate/apap, tramadol HCl/acetaminophen, metaxalone, meloxicam, methocarbamol, lidocaine hydrochloride, diclofenac sodium, gabapentin, dexamethasone, carisoprodol, ketorolac tromethamine, indomethacin, acetaminophen, diazepam, nabumetone, oxycodone HCl, tizanidine HCl, diclofenac sodium/misoprostol, propoxyphene napsylate/apap, asa/oxycod/oxycodone ter, ibuprofen/hydrocodone bit, tramadol HCl, etodolac, propoxyphene HCl, amitriptyline HCl, carisoprodol/codeine phos/asa, morphine sulfate, multivitamins, naproxen sodium, orphenadrine citrate, and temazepam.

Preferred examples of therapeutic agents for SLE (Lupus) with which a compound of formula (I) can be combined include the following: NSAIDS, for example, diclofenac, naproxen, ibuprofen, piroxicam, indomethacin; COX2 inhibitors, for example, celecoxib, rofecoxib, valdecoxib; anti-malarials, for example, hydroxychloroquine; steroids, for example, prednisone, prednisolone, budenoside, dexamethasone; cytotoxics, for example, azathioprine, cyclophosphamide, mycophenolate mofetil, methotrexate; inhibitors of PDE4 or purine synthesis inhibitor, for example Cellcept®. A compound of Formula (I) may also be combined with agents such as sulfasalazine, 5-aminosalicylic acid, olsalazine, Imuran® and agents which interfere with synthesis, production or action of proinflammatory cytokines such as IL-1, for example, caspase inhibitors like IL-1 β converting enzyme inhibitors and IL-1ra. A compound of Formula (I) may also be used with T cell signaling inhibitors, for example, tyrosine kinase inhibitors; or molecules that target T cell activation molecules, for example, CTLA-4-IgG or anti-B7 family antibodies, anti-PD-1 family antibodies. A compound of Formula (I) can be combined with IL-11 or anti-cytokine antibodies, for example, fonotolizumab (anti-IFN γ antibody), or anti-receptor antibodies, for example, anti-IL-6 receptor antibody and antibodies to B-cell surface molecules. A compound of Formula (I) may also be used with LJP 394 (abetimus), agents that deplete or inactivate B-cells, for example, Rituximab (anti-CD20 antibody), lymphostat-B (anti-BlyS antibody), TNF antagonists, for example, anti-TNF antibodies, D2E7 (U.S. Patent No. 6,090,382; HUMIRA®), CA2 (REMICADE™), CDP 571, TNFR-Ig constructs, (p75TNFRIgG (ENBREL™) and p55TNFRIgG (LENERCEPT™)).

e. Pharmaceutical Compositions

One or more compounds of this invention can be administered to a human patient by themselves or in pharmaceutical compositions where they are mixed with biologically

suitable carriers or excipient(s) at doses to treat or ameliorate a disease or condition as described herein. Mixtures of these compounds can also be administered to the patient as a simple mixture or in suitable formulated pharmaceutical compositions. A therapeutically effective dose refers to that amount of the compound or compounds sufficient to result in the prevention or attenuation of a disease or condition as described herein. Techniques for formulation and administration of the compounds of the instant application may be found in references well known to one of ordinary skill in the art, such as "Remington's Pharmaceutical Sciences," Mack Publishing Co., Easton, PA, latest edition.

Suitable routes of administration may, for example, include oral, eyedrop, rectal, transmucosal, topical, or intestinal administration; parenteral delivery, including intramuscular, subcutaneous, intramedullary injections, as well as intrathecal, direct intraventricular, intravenous, intraperitoneal, intranasal, or intraocular injections.

Alternatively, one may administer the compound in a local rather than a systemic manner, for example, via injection of the compound directly into an edematous site, often in a depot or sustained release formulation.

Furthermore, one may administer the drug in a targeted drug delivery system, for example, in a liposome coated with endothelial cell-specific antibody.

The pharmaceutical compositions may be manufactured in a manner that is itself known, e.g., by means of conventional mixing, dissolving, granulating, dragee-making, levigating, emulsifying, encapsulating, entrapping or lyophilizing processes.

Pharmaceutical compositions for use in accordance with the present invention thus may be formulated in a conventional manner using one or more physiologically acceptable carriers comprising excipients and auxiliaries which facilitate processing of the active compounds into preparations which can be used pharmaceutically. Proper formulation is dependent upon the route of administration chosen.

For injection, the agents may be formulated in aqueous solutions, preferably in physiologically compatible buffers such as Hanks' solution, Ringer's solution, or physiological saline buffer. For transmucosal administration, penetrants appropriate to the barrier to be permeated are used in the formulation. Such penetrants are generally known in the art.

For oral administration, the compounds can be formulated readily by combining the active compounds with pharmaceutically acceptable carriers well known in the art. Such carriers enable the compounds of the invention to be formulated as tablets, pills, dragees, capsules, liquids, gels, syrups, slurries, suspensions and the like, for oral ingestion by a

patient to be treated. Pharmaceutical preparations for oral use can be obtained by combining the active compound with a solid excipient, optionally grinding a resulting mixture, and processing the mixture of granules, after adding suitable auxiliaries, if desired, to obtain tablets or dragee cores. Suitable excipients are, in particular, fillers such as sugars, including
5 lactose, sucrose, mannitol, or sorbitol; cellulose preparations such as, for example, maize starch, wheat starch, rice starch, potato starch, gelatin, gum tragacanth, methyl cellulose, hydroxypropylmethyl-cellulose, sodium carboxymethylcellulose, and/or polyvinylpyrrolidone (PVP). If desired, disintegrating agents may be added, such as the cross-linked polyvinyl pyrrolidone, agar, or alginic acid or a salt thereof such as sodium
10 alginate.

Dragee cores are provided with suitable coatings. For this purpose, concentrated sugar solutions may be used, which may optionally contain gum arabic, talc, polyvinyl pyrrolidone, carbopol gel, polyethylene glycol, and/or titanium dioxide, lacquer solutions, and suitable organic solvents or solvent mixtures. Dyestuffs or pigments may be added to the
15 tablets or dragee coatings for identification or to characterize different combinations of active compound doses.

Pharmaceutical preparations which can be used orally include push-fit capsules made of gelatin, as well as soft, sealed capsules made of gelatin and a plasticizer, such as glycerol or sorbitol. The push-fit capsules can contain the active ingredients in admixture with filler
20 such as lactose, binders such as starches, and/or lubricants such as talc or magnesium stearate and, optionally, stabilizers. In soft capsules, the active compounds may be dissolved or suspended in suitable liquids, such as fatty oils, liquid paraffin, or liquid polyethylene glycols. In addition, stabilizers may be added. All formulations for oral administration should be in dosages suitable for such administration.

25 For buccal administration, the compositions may take the form of tablets or lozenges formulated in conventional manner.

For administration by inhalation, the compounds may be delivered in the form of an aerosol spray presentation from pressurized packs or a nebuliser, with the use of a suitable propellant, e.g., dichlorodifluoromethane, trichlorofluoromethane, dichlorotetrafluoroethane,
30 carbon dioxide or other suitable gas. In the case of pressurized aerosol the dosage unit may be determined by providing a valve to deliver a metered amount. Capsules and cartridges of e.g. gelatin for use in an inhaler or insufflator may be formulated containing a powder mix of the compound and a suitable powder base such as lactose or starch.

The compounds may be formulated for parenteral administration by injection, e.g. bolus injection or continuous infusion. Formulations for injection may be presented in unit dosage form, e.g. in ampoules or in multi-dose containers, with an added preservative. The compositions may take such forms as suspensions, solutions or emulsions in oily or aqueous vehicles, and may contain formulatory agents such as suspending, stabilizing and/or dispersing agents.

Pharmaceutical formulations for parenteral administration include aqueous solutions of the active compounds in water-soluble form. Additionally, suspensions of the active compounds may be prepared as appropriate oily injection suspensions. Suitable lipophilic solvents or vehicles include fatty oils such as sesame oil, or synthetic fatty acid esters, such as ethyl oleate or triglycerides, or liposomes. Aqueous injection suspensions may contain substances which increase the viscosity of the suspension, such as sodium carboxymethyl cellulose, sorbitol, or dextran. Optionally, the suspension may also contain suitable stabilizers or agents which increase the solubility of the compounds to allow for the preparation of highly concentrated solutions.

Alternatively, the active ingredient may be in powder form for constitution with a suitable vehicle, e.g., sterile pyrogen-free water, before use.

The compounds may also be formulated in rectal compositions such as suppositories or retention enemas, e.g., containing conventional suppository bases such as cocoa butter or other glycerides.

In addition to the formulations described previously, the compounds may also be formulated as a depot preparation. Such long acting formulations may be administered by implantation (for example subcutaneously or intramuscularly or by intramuscular injection). Thus, for example, the compounds may be formulated with suitable polymeric or hydrophobic materials (for example as an emulsion in an acceptable oil) or ion exchange resins, or as sparingly soluble derivatives, for example, as a sparingly soluble salt.

An example of a pharmaceutical carrier for the hydrophobic compounds is a cosolvent system comprising benzyl alcohol, a nonpolar surfactant, a water-miscible organic polymer, and an aqueous phase. The cosolvent system may be the VPD co-solvent system. VPD is a solution of 3% w/v benzyl alcohol, 8% w/v of the nonpolar surfactant polysorbate 80, and 65% w/v polyethylene glycol 300, made up to volume in absolute ethanol. The VPD co-solvent system (VPD:5W) consists of VPD diluted 1:1 with a 5% dextrose in water solution. This co-solvent system dissolves hydrophobic compounds well, and itself produces low toxicity upon systemic administration. Naturally, the proportions of a co-solvent system may

be varied considerably without destroying its solubility and toxicity characteristics.

Furthermore, the identity of the co-solvent components may be varied: for example, other low-toxicity nonpolar surfactants may be used instead of polysorbate 80; the fraction size of polyethylene glycol may be varied; other biocompatible polymers may replace polyethylene glycol, e.g. polyvinyl pyrrolidone; and other sugars or polysaccharides may substitute for dextrose.

Alternatively, other delivery systems for hydrophobic pharmaceutical compounds may be employed. Liposomes and emulsions are well known examples of delivery vehicles or carriers for hydrophobic drugs. Certain organic solvents such as dimethylsulfoxide also may be employed, although usually at the cost of greater toxicity. Additionally, the compounds may be delivered using a sustained-release system, such as semipermeable matrices of solid hydrophobic polymers containing the therapeutic agent. Various sustained-release materials have been established and are well known by those skilled in the art. Sustained-release capsules may, depending on their chemical nature, release the compounds for a few weeks up to over 100 days. Depending on the chemical nature and the biological stability of the therapeutic reagent, additional strategies for protein stabilization may be employed.

The pharmaceutical compositions also may comprise suitable solid or gel phase carriers or excipients. Examples of such carriers or excipients include but are not limited to calcium carbonate, calcium phosphate, various sugars, starches, cellulose derivatives, gelatin, and polymers such as polyethylene glycols.

Many of the compounds may be provided as salts with pharmaceutically compatible counterions. Pharmaceutically compatible salts may be formed with many acids, including but not limited to hydrochloric, sulfuric, acetic, lactic, tartaric, malic, succinic, etc. Salts tend to be more soluble in aqueous or other protonic solvents than are the corresponding free base forms.

For any compound used in a method of the present invention, the therapeutically effective dose can be estimated initially from cellular assays. For example, a dose can be formulated in cellular and animal models to achieve a circulating concentration range that includes the IC_{50} as determined in cellular assays (i.e., the concentration of the test compound which achieves a half-maximal inhibition of a given CCR2 activity). In some cases it is appropriate to determine the IC_{50} in the presence of 3 to 5% serum albumin since such a determination approximates the binding effects of plasma protein on the compound. Such information can be used to more accurately determine useful doses in humans. Further, the

most preferred compounds for systemic administration effectively inhibit CCR2 signaling in intact cells at levels that are safely achievable in plasma.

A therapeutically effective dose refers to that amount of the compound that results in amelioration of symptoms in a patient. Toxicity and therapeutic efficacy of such compounds can be determined by standard pharmaceutical procedures in cell cultures or experimental animals, e.g., for determining the maximum tolerated dose (MTD) and the ED₅₀ (effective dose for 50% maximal response). The dose ratio between toxic and therapeutic effects is the therapeutic index and it can be expressed as the ratio between MTD and ED₅₀. Compounds which exhibit high therapeutic indices are preferred. The data obtained from these cell culture assays and animal studies can be used in formulating a range of dosage for use in humans. The dosage of such compounds lies preferably within a range of circulating concentrations that include the ED₅₀ with little or no toxicity. The dosage may vary within this range depending upon the dosage form employed and the route of administration utilized. The exact formulation, route of administration and dosage can be chosen by the individual physician in view of the patient's condition. (See e.g. Fingl *et al.*, 1975, in "The Pharmacological Basis of Therapeutics", Ch. 1 p1). In the treatment of crises, the administration of an acute bolus or an infusion approaching the MTD may be required to obtain a rapid response.

Dosage amount and interval may be adjusted individually to provide plasma levels of the active moiety which are sufficient to maintain the CCR2 modulating effects, or minimal effective concentration (MEC). The MEC will vary for each compound but can be estimated from *in vitro* data; e.g. the concentration necessary to achieve 50-90% inhibition of CCR2 using the assays described herein. Dosages necessary to achieve the MEC will depend on individual characteristics and route of administration. However, HPLC assays or bioassays can be used to determine plasma concentrations.

Dosage intervals may also be determined using the MEC value. Compounds should be administered using a regimen which maintains plasma levels above the MEC for 10-90% of the time, preferably between 30-90% and most preferably between 50-90% until the desired amelioration of symptoms is achieved. In cases of local administration or selective uptake, the effective local concentration of the drug may not be related to plasma concentration.

The amount of composition administered will, of course, be dependent on the subject being treated, on the subject's weight, the severity of the affliction, the manner of administration and the judgment of the prescribing physician.

The compositions may, if desired, be presented in a pack or dispenser device which may contain one or more unit dosage forms containing the active ingredient. The pack may for example comprise metal or plastic foil, such as a blister pack. The pack or dispenser device may be accompanied by instructions for administration. Compositions comprising a compound of the invention formulated in a compatible pharmaceutical carrier may also be prepared, placed in an appropriate container, and labelled for treatment of an indicated condition.

In some formulations it may be beneficial to use the compounds in the form of particles of very small size, for example as obtained by fluid energy milling.

The use of compounds of the present invention in the manufacture of pharmaceutical compositions is illustrated by the following description. In this description the term "active compound" denotes any compound of the invention but particularly any compound which is the final product of one of the compounds listed in the Examples section.

i) Capsules

In the preparation of capsules, 10 parts by weight of active compound and 240 parts by weight of lactose can be de-aggregated and blended. The mixture can be filled into hard gelatin capsules, each capsule containing a unit dose or part of a unit dose of active compound.

ii) Tablets

Tablets can be prepared, for example, from the following ingredients.

Parts by weight

Active compound	10
Lactose	190
Maize starch	22
Polyvinylpyrrolidone	10
Magnesium stearate	3

The active compound, the lactose and some of the starch can be de-aggregated, blended and the resulting mixture can be granulated with a solution of the polyvinylpyrrolidone in ethanol. The dry granulate can be blended with the magnesium stearate and the rest of the starch. The mixture is then compressed in a tableting machine to give tablets each containing a unit dose or a part of a unit dose of active compound.

iii) Enteric coated tablets

Tablets can be prepared by the method described in (b) above. The tablets can be enteric coated in a conventional manner using a solution of 20% cellulose acetate phthalate and 3% diethyl phthalate in ethanol:dichloromethane (1:1).

iv) Suppositories

- 5 In the preparation of suppositories, for example, 100 parts by weight of active compound can be incorporated in 1300 parts by weight of triglyceride suppository base and the mixture formed into suppositories each containing a therapeutically effective amount of active ingredient.

10 In the compositions of the present invention the active compound may, if desired, be associated with other compatible pharmacologically active ingredients. For example, the compounds of this invention can be administered in combination with another therapeutic agent that is known to treat a disease or condition described herein. For example, with one or more additional therapeutic agents the treatment of pain. The compounds of the invention can be administered prior to, subsequent to or simultaneously with the additional therapeutic agent, whichever course of administration is appropriate. The compounds of the invention and the additional therapeutic agents act either additively or synergistically. Thus, the administration of such a combination of substances for the treatment of pain can provide greater relief from the deleterious effects of pain than the administration of either substance alone.

20 A "therapeutically effective amount" is an amount of a compound of formula (I) or a combination of two or more such compounds, which inhibits, totally or partially, the progression of the condition or alleviates, at least partially, one or more symptoms of the condition. A therapeutically effective amount can also be an amount which is prophylactically effective. The amount which is therapeutically effective will depend upon the patient's size and gender, the condition to be treated, the severity of the condition and the result sought. For a given patient, a therapeutically effective amount can be determined by methods known to those of skill in the art.

30 "Pharmaceutically acceptable salts" refers to those salts which retain the biological effectiveness and properties of the free bases and which are obtained by reaction with inorganic acids, for example, hydrochloric acid, hydrobromic acid, sulfuric acid, nitric acid, and phosphoric acid or organic acids such as sulfonic acid, carboxylic acid, organic phosphoric acid, methanesulfonic acid, ethanesulfonic acid, p-toluenesulfonic acid, citric acid, fumaric acid, maleic acid, succinic acid, benzoic acid, salicylic acid, lactic acid, tartaric acid (e.g. (+) or (-)-tartaric acid or mixtures thereof), amino acids (e.g. (+) or (-)-amino acids or

mixtures thereof), and the like. These salts can be prepared by methods known to those skilled in the art.

Certain compounds of formula (I) which have acidic substituents may exist as salts with pharmaceutically acceptable bases. The present invention includes such salts. Examples of such salts include sodium salts, potassium salts, lysine salts and arginine salts. These salts may be prepared by methods known to those skilled in the art.

Certain compounds and their salts may exist in more than one crystal form and the present invention includes each crystal form and mixtures thereof.

Certain compounds and their salts may also exist in the form of solvates, for example hydrates, and the present invention includes each solvate and mixtures thereof.

Certain compounds may exist in zwitterionic form and the present invention includes each zwitterionic form and mixtures thereof.

As used herein the term "pro-drug" refers to an agent which is converted into the parent drug *in vivo* by some physiological chemical process (e.g., a pro-drug on being brought to the physiological pH is converted to the desired drug form). Pro-drugs are often useful because, in some situations, they may be easier to administer than the parent drug. They may, for instance, be bioavailable by oral administration whereas the parent drug is not. The pro-drug may also have improved solubility in pharmacological compositions over the parent drug. An example, without limitation, of a pro-drug would be a compound of the present invention wherein it is administered as an ester (the "pro-drug") to facilitate transmittal across a cell membrane where water solubility is not beneficial, but then it is metabolically hydrolyzed to the carboxylic acid once inside the cell where water solubility is beneficial.

Pro-drugs have many useful properties. For example, a pro-drug may be more water soluble than the ultimate drug, thereby facilitating intravenous administration of the drug. A pro-drug may also have a higher level of oral bioavailability than the ultimate drug. After administration, the pro-drug is enzymatically or chemically cleaved to deliver the ultimate drug in the blood or tissue.

f. General Synthesis

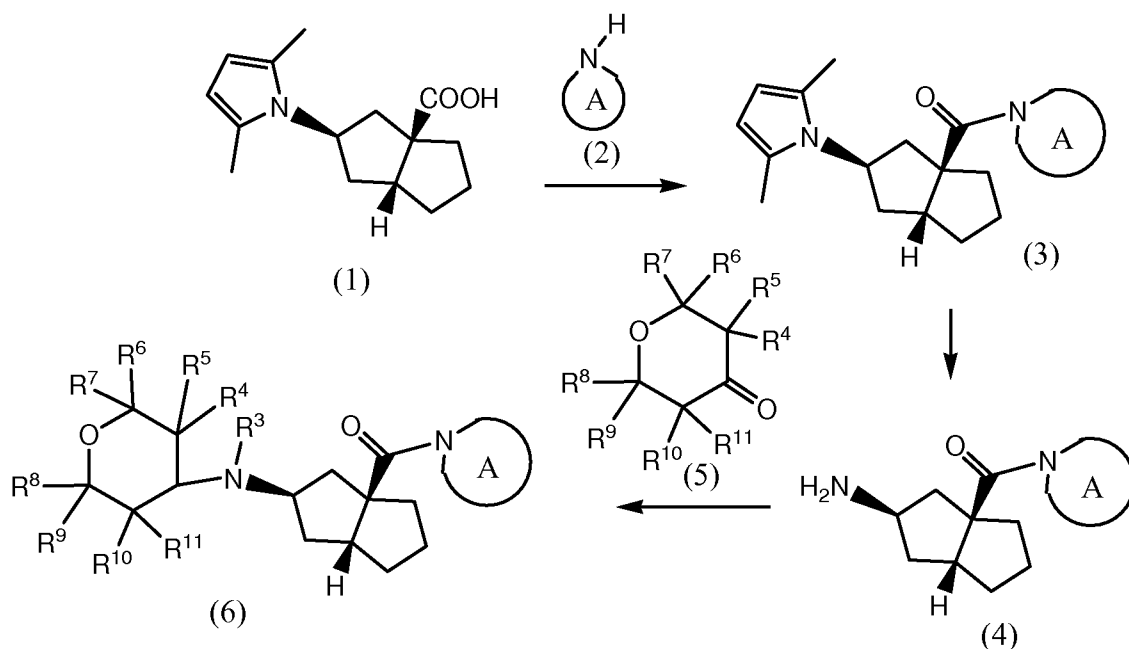
Compounds described herein when prepared by synthetic processes or by metabolic processes are encompassed in this application. Preparation of the compounds by metabolic processes includes those occurring in the human or animal body (*in vivo*) or processes occurring *in vitro*.

Compounds described herein can be prepared using readily available starting materials or known intermediates. The compounds and the intermediates can be prepared by a variety of processes well known for the preparation of compounds of this class. For example, the compounds of formula (I) wherein the groups X^1 , X^2 , X^3 , R^4 , R^5 , and formulae (a), (b), and (c) have the meanings as set forth in the Summary and Detailed Description sections unless otherwise noted, can be synthesized, for example, as provided in Schemes 1 and 2.

Abbreviations which have been used in the descriptions of the Schemes and the Examples that follow are: (Boc)₂O for di-tert-butyl dicarbonate, DMSO-d₆ for deuterated dimethyl sulfoxide, DMAP for 4-(dimethylamino)pyridine, DMF for N,N-dimethylformamide, EDCI or EDC for 1-ethyl-3-[3-(dimethylamino)propyl]-carbodiimide hydrochloride, EtOAc for ethyl acetate, Et₃N for triethylamine, EtOH for ethanol, HPLC for high-performance liquid chromatography, MeOH for methanol, OMs for methane sulfonate, Pd₂(dba)₃ for tris(dibenzylideneacetone)dipalladium(0), TFA for trifluoroacetic acid, THF for tetrahydrofuran, and TLC for thick layer chromatography.

Compounds of formula (5) wherein ring A is as defined as R^1 , can be prepared, for example, using the general method outlined in Scheme 1.

Scheme 1



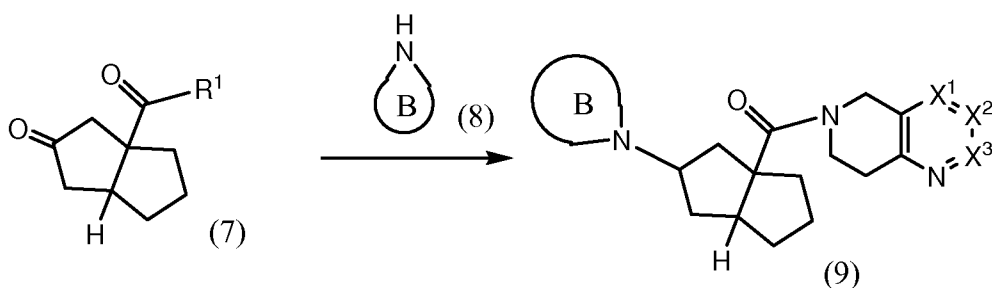
Acid of formula (1) can be treated with amines of formula (2) under coupling conditions known to one skilled in the art, to provide compounds of formula (3). Typical conditions for the coupling reaction include stirring about equimolar mixture of the

compounds in a solvent such as, but not limited to, THF, N,N-dimethylacetamide, N,N-dimethylformamide, pyridine, chloroform, or mixture thereof, with a coupling reagent, optionally along with a coupling auxiliary, and in the presence or absence of a base. Typical reactions can be carried out at temperature ranging from about 0 °C to about 65 °C or may be carried out in a microwave reactor to facilitate the coupling. Examples of coupling reagents include, but are not limited to, bis(2-oxo-3-oxazolidinyl)phosphinic chloride (BOPCl), 1,3-dicyclohexylcarbodiimide (DCC), polymer supported 1,3-dicyclohexylcarbodiimide (PS-DCC), O-(7-azabenzotriazol-1-yl)-N,N,N',N'-tetramethyluronium hexafluorophosphate (HATU), O-benzotriazol-1-yl-N,N,N',N'-tetramethyluronium tetrafluoroborate (TBTU), and 1-propanephosphonic acid cyclic anhydride. Non-limiting examples of coupling auxiliary include 1-hydroxy-7-azabenzotriazole (HOAT) and 1-hydroxybenzotriazole hydrate (HOBT). Suitable examples of bases include, but are not limited to, N-methyl morpholine and diisopropylethylamine.

Conversion of (3) to the amines of formula (4) can be achieved by treatment with hydroxylamine at elevated temperature. Reductive amination of (4) with cyclic ketones of formula (5) affords compounds of formula (6) wherein R² is hydrogen. The amines of formula (5) wherein R² is hydrogen can be alkylated to those wherein R² is C₁-C₆ alkyl, alkoxyalkyl, or haloalkoxyalkyl in the presence of an appropriate base (e.g. diisopropylethylamine) and R²OMs at about room temperature.

Compounds of general formula (8) wherein ring B is the cyclic amines of formula (a), (b), or (c), can be synthesized using general procedure as illustrated in Scheme 2.

Scheme 2



Transformation of ketones (7) to amines of formula (9) can be achieved by treatment with amines (8) via reductive amination conditions known to one skilled in the art.

It will be appreciated that the synthetic schemes and specific examples as illustrated in the Examples section are illustrative and are not to be read as limiting the scope of the invention as it is defined in the appended claims. All alternatives, modifications, and

equivalents of the synthetic methods and specific examples are included within the scope of the claims.

Optimum reaction conditions and reaction times for each individual step may vary depending on the particular reactants employed and substituents present in the reactants used.

5 Unless otherwise specified, solvents, temperatures and other reaction conditions may be readily selected by one of ordinary skill in the art. Specific procedures are provided in the Examples section. Reactions may be worked up in the conventional manner, e.g. by eliminating the solvent from the residue and further purified according to methodologies generally known in the art such as, but not limited to, crystallization, distillation, extraction, 10 trituration and chromatography. Unless otherwise described, the starting materials and reagents are either commercially available or may be prepared by one skilled in the art from commercially available materials using methods described in the chemical literature.

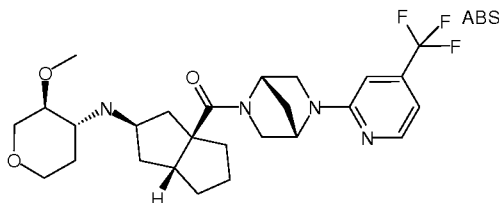
Routine experimentations, including appropriate manipulation of the reaction conditions, reagents and sequence of the synthetic route, protection of any chemical 15 functionality that may not be compatible with the reaction conditions, and deprotection at a suitable point in the reaction sequence of the method are included in the scope of the invention. Suitable protecting groups and the methods for protecting and deprotecting different substituents using such suitable protecting groups are well known to those skilled in the art; examples of which may be found in T. Greene and P. Wuts, Protecting Groups in 20 Chemical Synthesis (3rd ed.), John Wiley & Sons, NY (1999), which is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety. Synthesis of the compounds of the invention may be accomplished by methods analogous to those described in the synthetic schemes described hereinabove and in specific examples.

Starting materials, if not commercially available, may be prepared by procedures 25 selected from standard organic chemical techniques, techniques that are analogous to the synthesis of known, structurally similar compounds, or techniques that are analogous to the above described schemes or the procedures described in the synthetic examples section.

When an optically active form of a compound of the invention is required, it may be obtained by carrying out one of the procedures described herein using an optically active 30 starting material (prepared, for example, by asymmetric induction of a suitable reaction step), or by resolution of a mixture of the stereoisomers of the compound or intermediates using a standard procedure (such as chromatographic separation, recrystallization or enzymatic resolution).

Similarly, when a pure geometric isomer of a compound of the invention is required, it may be obtained by carrying out one of the above procedures using a pure geometric isomer as a starting material, or by resolution of a mixture of the geometric isomers of the compound or intermediates using a standard procedure such as chromatographic separation.

5 g. Examples



Example 1

1,5-anhydro-2,3-dideoxy-4-O-methyl-3-[(2R,3aR, 6aR)-3a-((1S,4S)-5-[4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl]-2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-yl]carbonyl)octahdropentalen-2-yl]amino}-D-threo-pentitol

Example 1A

(1R,4S)-methyl 4-aminocyclopent-2-enecarboxylate

To a cooled mixture of (1R,4S)-2-azabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-5-en-3-one (13 g, 119 mmol) in methanol (150 mL) at 0 °C was added thionyl chloride (20 mL, mmol) dropwise, keeping the reaction temperature under 15 °C. Upon completion of the addition, the reaction mixture was stirred at 5 °C for 3 hours. The solvent was removed under reduced pressure, and the product was dried in vacuo to give Example 1A as a hydrochloride salt.

Example 1B

(1R,4S)-methyl 4-(2,5-dimethyl-1H-pyrrol-1-yl)cyclopent-2-enecarboxylate

To a mixture of Example 1A (23 g, 163 mmol) in methanol (100 ml) was added N-ethyl-diisopropylamine (23 g, 179 mmol) and acetyl acetone (20 g, 170 mmol). The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 16 hours. The solvent was removed under reduced pressure, and the crude product was purified by column chromatography (SiO₂, petroleum ether:ethyl acetate = 20:1) to give Example 1B.

Example 1C

(1R,4S)-methyl 1-(3-bromopropyl)-4-(2,5-dimethyl-1H-pyrrol-1-yl)cyclopent-2-enecarboxylate

To a solution of Example 1B (16.5 g, 74.4 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (200 ml) was added dropwise lithium hexamethyl bis(trimethylsilyl)amide (1 M in tetrahydrofuran, 119

mL) at -50 °C. The reaction mixture was stirred for 1 hour at the same temperature. 1,3-Dibromopropane (150 g, 744 mmol) was added dropwise over 1 hour. The reaction mixture was allowed to warm to -20 °C and stirred at the same temperature for 1 hour. LCMS showed that the reaction was complete. The reaction mixture was quenched with an aqueous ammonium chloride solution (6%, 600 mL), and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic fraction was washed with aqueous ammonium chloride (6%), brine, dried with sodium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography (petroleum ether:ethyl acetate = 80:1) to give Example 1C.

Example 1D

(2R,3aR,6aR)-methyl 2-(2,5-dimethyl-1H-pyrrol-1-yl)octahydropentalene-3a-carboxylate

To a solution of compound 1C (16 g, 47 mmol) and azobisisobutyronitrile (1.6 g, 10 mmol) in toluene (1.8 L) at 110 °C was added a solution of tributyltinhydride (32 mL, 119 mmol) in toluene (200 mL) over 1 hour. After refluxing for 3 hours, the reaction mixture was quenched with a saturated aqueous potassium fluoride solution (200 mL), and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic fraction was washed with brine, dried with sodium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was purified by column chromatography (SiO₂, petroleum ether:ethyl acetate = 50:1) to give Example 1D.

Example 1E

(2R,3aR,6aR)-2-(2,5-dimethyl-1H-pyrrol-1-yl)octahydropentalene-3a-carboxylic acid

To a solution of Example 1D (5.3 g, 20.3 mmol) in methanol (33 mL) and water (15 mL) was added a aqueous solution of sodium hydroxide (3.2 g, 80 mmol in 4 mL of water) and the mixture was heated at 65 °C for 16 hours. The mixture was cooled to room temperature, acidified to pH = 4 with 4N hydrochloric acid. The solid was filtered to afford Example 1E which was used in next step without further purification.

Example 1F

(1S,4S)-2-(4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]heptane

To a mixture of (1S,4S)-tert-butyl 2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]heptane-2-carboxylate (0.6 g, 3.03 mmol) in DMF (5 mL) was added 2-chloro-4-trifluoromethylpyridine (0.2 g, 1.1 mmol) and triethylamine (0.22 g, 2.2 mmol). The reaction mixture was heated at reflux for 1 hour in a microwave reactor at 80 °C. Then the solvent was evaporated in vacuo. The crude product was purified by column chromatography on silica gel with eluent (petroleum ether:ethyl acetate from 50:1 to 10:1) to afford the intermediate (1S,4S)-tert-butyl 5-(4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]heptane-2-carboxylate (0.1 g).

A mixture of the above intermediate (0.1 g, 0.29 mmol) and a HCl solution (4N, 10 mL) in 1,4-dioxane was stirred at room temperature overnight. The solvents were evaporated in vacuo. The crude product as hydrochloride salt was used in the next step without purification.

5

Example 1G

((2R,3aR,6aR)-2-(2,5-dimethyl-1H-pyrrol-1-yl)octahydropentalen-3a-yl)((1S,4S)-5-(4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]heptan-2-yl)methanone

To a solution of compound Example 1E (3.0 g, 12.1 mmol) in dichloromethane (50 mL) was added Example 1F, hydroxybenzotriazole (2.5 g, 18.2 mmol), 1-ethyl-3-(3-dimethylaminopropyl) carbodiimide hydrochloride (3.5 g, 18.2 mmol), and triethyl amine (5.5 g, 54.6 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 15 hours. The reaction mixture was suspended in water and extracted with dichloromethane (3 x 300 mL). The combined organic fractions were washed with brine, dried with sodium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo to afford Example 1F, which was used in the next step without further purification.

15

Example 1H

((2R,3aR,6aR)-2-aminooctahydropentalen-3a-yl)((1S,4S)-5-(4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]heptan-2-yl)methanone

To a solution of Example 1F (7.0 g, 14.8 mmol) in methanol (100 mL) was added hydroxylamine hydrochloride (6.1 g, 88.4 mmol), 50% hydroxylamine hydrate (6 mL, 97.8 mmol) and water (50 mL). The mixture was heated at reflux for 13 hours. After cooling to room temperature the reaction mixture was treated with 10N aqueous sodium hydroxide to adjust the pH to about 11. The reaction mixture was extracted with dichloromethane (3 x 200 mL). The combined organic fractions were washed with brine, dried with magnesium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo. A solution of hydrochloric acid (4N, 30 mL) in ethyl acetate (30 mL) was added to the residue and the solution was stirred at room temperature for 1 hour. The solvent was removed in vacuo to afford Example 1H as a hydrochloride salt.

25

Example 1I

(R)-3-methoxydihydro-2H-pyran-4(3H)-one

30 Step 1

To a mixture of tetrahydro-4H-pyran-4-one (38.9 g, 0.38 mol) and Et₃N (76.8 g, 0.76 mol) in dichloromethane (800 mL) was added tert-butyl dimethyl silyl trifluoromethane sulfonate (105.5 g, 0.399 mol) dropwise over 3 hours. After addition, the reaction was allowed to warm to room temperature and stirred overnight. Water was added and the

resulting solution was extracted with dichloromethane (2 x 500 mL). The combined organic phase was washed with water (2 x 500 mL) and brine (2 x 200 mL), dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered, and concentrated to an oil (78 g, 85%).

Step 2

5 To a solution of (DHQD)₂PHAL (hydroquinidein 1,4-phthalazinediyl diether) (3.06 g, 3.93 mol), K₂OsO₄ (723 mg, 1.96 mol) and N-methylmorpholine-N-oxide (58.4 g, 0.432 mol) in acetone/H₂O (700 mL, 10/1) at 0 °C was added slowly a solution of the product from step 1 (84 g, 0.393 mol) in acetone (100 mL) for 5 hours. The resulting solution was stirred at 10-20 °C overnight. A freshly prepared solution of Na₂S₂O₅ (44.8 g, 0.236 mol) in water (315
10 mL) was added followed by acetic acid (67.3 mL). After stirring for 16 hours at room temperature, the solid was filtered, washed with isopropanol (400 mL), and dried to a white solid (60 g, 73%).

Step 3

To a solution of the product from step 2 (60 g, 0.294 mol) and HC(OCH₃)₃ (69.3 g, 0.647 mol) in MeOH (500 mL) at 50 °C was added HCl/MeOH (68 mL, 5-6 N) slowly over
15 30 minutes. Then the slurry was cooled to 5 °C and aqueous NaOH (50 % in water, 100 mL) was added over 1 hour. The solid was filtered and the filtrate was concentrated. The resulting solution was washed with toluene for several times and then concentrated to an oil (38 g, yield: 88%).

Step 4

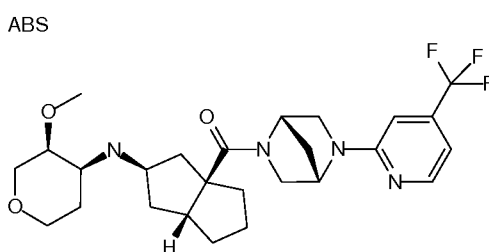
To a solution of the product from step 3 (9.5 g, 64.68 mol) in tetrahydrofuran (300 mL) was added sodium tert-butoxide (9.3 g, 97.02 mmol) at ice bath. Then dimethyl sulfate (13.4 g, 106 mmol) was added over 20 minutes, maintaining an internal temp below 36 °C. After addition, the reaction mixture was stirred for 4 hours at room temperature. Water (200
25 mL) was added followed by addition of 2N HCl (100 mL). The apparent pH was below 1. After 16 hours of reaction, NaHCO₃ (20 g) was added and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate (4 x 300 mL), dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered, and concentrated to an oil (6 g, yield: 71%).

30

Example 1J

1,5-anhydro-2,3-dideoxy-4-O-methyl-3-{{[(2R,3aR, 6aR)-3a-({(1S,4S)-5-[4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl]-2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-yl}carbonyl)octahydropentalen-2-yl]amino}-D-threo-pentitol

To a cooled (ice bath) solution of Example 1H (0.2 g, 0.506 mmol) in isopropyl acetate (10 mL) was added tributylamine (0.2 g, 1.08 mmol), followed by the addition of isopropanol (0.2 mL, mmol) and sodium triacetoxyborohydride (0.3 g, 1.4 mmol). After 1 hour, a solution of Example 1I (0.2 g, 1.5 mmol) in isopropyl acetate (2 mL) was added to the reaction mixture at about 1 °C. Then the reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 15 hours. The mixture was partitioned between saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate (15 mL) and water (20 mL) sequentially. The aqueous layer was extracted with ethyl acetate (three times). The combine organic fractions were washed with saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate, dried over sodium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated. The residue was purified by silica gel chromatography (dichloromethane:methanol = 20:1) to provide a mixture of two diastereoisomers, which was then further purified by chiral SFC (Supercritical fluid chromatography) with a preparative ChiralCel AD column(250 mm*30 mm,5 μm) eluting with mobile phase:A, supercritical CO₂; B, ethanol(0.05% diethylamine), A:B=75:25 with a flow rate of 80 mL/min to yield title compound (peak 2, retention time: 18.42 minutes) as white solid, as well as Example 2. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ (ppm): 8.08 (s, 1H), 6.90-7.10 (m, 2H), 4.80-5.26 (m, 2H), 4.20 (d, J = 13.2 Hz,1H), 4.05 (m, 2H), 3.65-3.90 (m, 4H), 3.29-3.47(m, 8H), 2.50-2.70 (m, 1H),.1.90-2.40 (m, 6H), 1.65-1.85 (m, 6H), 1.30-1.60 (m, 2H); MS (ESI) m/z 509 (M+H)⁺.



Example 2

1,5-anhydro-2,3-dideoxy-4-O-methyl-3-{{[(2R,3aR,6aR)-3a-({(1S,4S)-5-[4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl]-2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-yl}carbonyl)octahydropentalen-2-yl]amino}-D-erythro-pentitol

Method A:

The title compound was obtained from SFC purification of the diastereomeric mixture of Example 1J (first peak, retention time: 16.27 minutes). ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD) δ (ppm): 8.23 (d, J=5.6Hz, 1H), 6.76-6.81 (m, 2H), 4.95 (m, 2H), 4.10-4.23 (m, 1H), 3.87-4.00 (m, 1H), 3.20-3.76 (m, 12H), 2.60-2.82 (m, 1H), 1.45-2.25 (m, 12H), 1.32 (m, 2H); MS (ESI) m/z 509 (M+H)⁺.

The succinic acid salt of the title compound was prepared by stirring the free base (1.0 mg, 1.97 mmol) in methanol (40 mL) with succinic acid (230 mg, 1.97 mmol) at 80 °C for 4 hours, followed by concentration under reduced pressure. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD) δ (ppm) 8.23-8.24 (d, J= 5.2 Hz, 1H), 6.80 (d, J=5.2Hz, 1H), 6.77 (d, J=12.4 Hz, 1H), 5.03 (m, 2H), 4.22 (t, J=14.4 Hz, 1H), 3.95 (m, 1H), 3.30-3.85 (m, 12H), 2.50 (s, 4H), 2.20-2.45 (m, 1H), 1.60-2.15 (m, 13H), 1.40 (m, 1H); MS (ESI) m/z 509 (M+H)⁺.

Method B:

Example 2B1

(2R,3aR,6aR)-methyl 2-aminooctahydropentalene-3a-carboxylate

To an aqueous solution of hydroxylamine hydrochloride (458 g, 6.59 mol) and sodium hydroxide (120 g, 3 mol) in water (350 mL) was added a solution of Example 1D (119 g, 0.454 mol) in methanol (2 L) and the mixture was stirred at 65 °C for 8 hours. The mixture was cooled to room temperature, sufficient water was added and the methanol was removed under reduced pressure. The resulting slurry was adjusted to pH 10 with an aqueous sodium hydroxide solution (2.5 N) and the reaction mixture was extracted with dichloromethane. The combined organic fractions were washed with brine, dried over sodium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated to afford the title compound, which was used in the next step without further purification.

Example 2B2

(2R,3aR,6aR)-methyl 2-((3S)-3-methoxytetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-ylamino)octahydropentalene-3a-carboxylate

To a solution of Example 2B1 (50 g, 0.168 mol) in dichloromethane (100 mL) was added Example 1I (24 g, 0.185 mol) at room temperature over 1 hour. The solution was cooled to 0 °C. Sodium triacetoxyborohydride (78 g, 0.37 mol) was added and the mixture was stirred at 0 °C for 2 hours. The reaction mixture was diluted with water. The resulting slurry was adjusted to pH = 10 with saturated sodium bicarbonate solution and the crude product was extracted with ethyl acetate. The combined organic fractions were washed with brine, dried with sodium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated to afford the title compound, which was used in the next step without further purification.

Example 2B3

(2R,3aR,6aR)-2-((3S)-3-methoxytetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-ylamino)octahydropentalene-3a-carboxylic acid

To a solution of Example 2B2 (30 g, 0.101 mol) in methanol (120 mL) was added a
5 aqueous solution of sodium hydroxide (81 mL, 2.5 N) and the reaction mixture was stirred at
room temperature for 4 hours. Methanol was removed under reduced pressure. The resulting
slurry was adjusted to pH 5 with a citric acid solution (1 N aqueous) and the reaction mixture
was extracted with ethyl acetate. The combined organic fractions were washed with brine,
dried over sodium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated to afford the title compound.

Example 2B4

(2R,3aR,6aR)-benzyl 2-((3S,4S)-3-methoxytetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-ylamino)octahydropentalene-3a-carboxylate

To a solution of Example 2B3 (25 g, 88.3 mmol) in dichloromethane (100 mL) was
added benzyl alcohol (18.1 g, 168 mmol), 4-dimethylaminopyridine (3.3 g, 27 mmol),
15 triethylamine (12.4 g, 123 mmol) and 1-ethyl-3-[3-(dimethylamino)propyl]-carbodiimide
hydrochloride (24 g, 123 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for
16 hours. The solution was concentrated and the residue was partitioned between MTBE and
water. The organic layer was collected and washed with brine, dried over sodium sulfate,
filtered, and concentrated. The residue was purified by column chromatography (SiO₂,
20 petroleum ether:ethyl acetate = 4:1) then further purified by SFC (SFC condition: column: IC
250 mm* 30 mm, 5µm; mobile phase: A, supercritical CO₂; B, ethanol (0.05%
diethylamine), A:B=75:25 with a flow rate of 80 mL/min) to give the title compound (peak 1,
retention time: 5.39 minutes).

Example 2B5

(2R,3aR,6aR)-benzyl 2-(2,2,2-trifluoro-N-((3S,4S)-3-methoxytetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl)acetamido)octahydropentalene-3a-carboxylate

To a solution of Example 2B4 (8.1 g, 21.7 mmol) in dichloromethane (50 mL) at 0 °C
was added diisopropylethylamine (7 g, 54.3 mmol) and trifluoroacetic anhydride (10 g, 47.8
mmol). The mixture was then stirred at room temperature for 2 hours. The reaction mixture
30 was diluted with water and extracted with dichloromethane (2 x 50 mL). The combined
organic fractions were washed with brine, dried over sodium sulfate, filtered, and
concentrated to afford the title compound.

Example 2B6

(2R,3aR,6aR)-2-(2,2,2-trifluoro-N-((3S,4S)-3-methoxytetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl)acetamido)octahydropentalene-3a-carboxylic acid

To a suspension of Pd/C (1.2 g, 50 %, mmol) in methanol (5 mL) was added a solution of Example 2B5 (10.8 g, 23.2 mmol) in methanol (30 mL). The mixture was stirred under H₂ atmosphere (50 psi) at room temperature for 2 hours. The solid was filtered and the filtrate was concentrated to give the title compound.

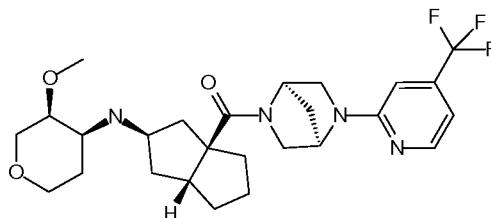
Example 2B7

2,2,2-trifluoro-N-((3S,4S)-3-methoxytetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl)-N-((2R,3aR,6aR)-3a-((1S,4S)-5-(4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]heptane-2-carbonyl)octahydropentalen-2-yl)acetamide

To a solution of Example 2B6 (8.8 g, 23.2 mmol) in dichloromethane (50 mL) at 0 °C was added oxalyl chloride (12.2 g, 95.8 mmol) and 2 drops of N,N-dimethylformamide. After 30 minutes, the solution was concentrated to dryness. The residue was dissolved in dichloromethane (50 mL). To this solution at 0 °C was added diisopropylethylamine (18 g, 139.2 mmol) and Example 1F (8.2 g, 25.5 mmol). Then the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 3 hours. The mixture was diluted with water and extracted with ethyl acetate (2 x 100 mL). The combined organic fractions were washed with brine, dried with sodium sulfate, and concentrated. The residue was purified by column chromatography (SiO₂, petroleum ether: ethyl acetate = 3:1) to afford the title compound.

A solution of Example 2B7 (10.3 g, 17.1 mmol) and sodium borohydride (2.6 g, 68 mmol) in dichloromethane/ethanol (5 mL/30 mL) was stirred at room temperature for 2 hours. Water was added and the resulting solution was adjusted to pH 10 with saturated aqueous sodium carbonate. The reaction mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The combined organic fractions were washed with brine, dried over sodium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated to provide 1,5-anhydro-2,3-dideoxy-4-O-methyl-3-{[(2R,3aR,6aR)-3a-((1S,4S)-5-[4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl]-2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-yl}carbonyl)octahydropentalen-2-yl]amino}-D-erythro-pentitol.

ABS



Example 3

1,5-anhydro-2,3-dideoxy-4-O-methyl-3-{{(2R,3aR,6aR)-3a-((1R,4R)-5-[4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl]-2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-yl}carbonyl)octahydropentalen-2-yl]amino}-D-erythro-pentitol

Example 3A

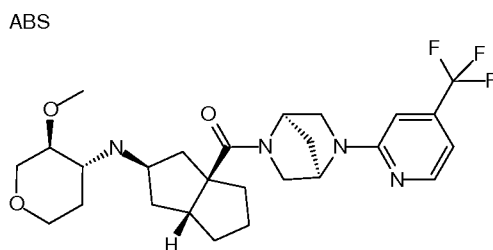
5 (1R,4R)-2-(4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]heptane

The title compound was prepared and purified using procedures analogous to those described in Example 1F, substituting (1R,4R)-tert-butyl 2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]heptane-2-carboxylate for (1S,4S)-tert-butyl 2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]heptane-2-carboxylate to obtain the title compound.

10 Example 3B

1,5-anhydro-2,3-dideoxy-4-O-methyl-3-{{(2R,3aR,6aR)-3a-((1R,4R)-5-[4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl]-2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-yl}carbonyl)octahydropentalen-2-yl]amino}-D-erythro-pentitol

The title compound was prepared and purified using procedures analogous to that described in Examples 1G, 1H, and 1J (SFC condition: AD column(250 mm*30 mm, 5 μ m) eluting with mobile phase:A, Supercritical CO₂; B, isopropyl alcohol (0.05% diethylamine), A:B= 65:35 with a flow rate of 60 mL/min) to afford Example 3(peak 1, retention time: 3.88 minutes, 23 mg), Example 4 (peak 2, retention time: 5.54 minutes), substituting Example 3A for Example 1F. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ (ppm): 8.24 (s, 1H), 6.75 (m, 1H), 6.50 (m, 1H), 4.75-5.05 (m, 2H), 4.14 (m, 1H), 3.95 (m, 1H), 3.30-3.70 (m, 12H), 2.92 (m, 1H), 1.45-2.10 (m, 13H), 1.28 (m, 2H); MS (ESI) m/z 509 (M+H)⁺.



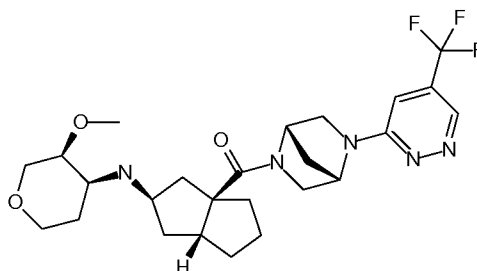
Example 4

25 1,5-anhydro-2,3-dideoxy-4-O-methyl-3-{{(2R,3aR,6aR)-3a-((1R,4R)-5-[4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl]-2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-yl}carbonyl)octahydropentalen-2-yl]amino}-D-threo-pentitol

The title compound was isolated as the second peak from the SFC purification of Example 3B. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ (ppm): 8.17 (s, 1H), 6.39-6.70 (m, 2H), 4.68-

4.94 (m, 2H), 4.05 (m, 1H), 3.90(m, 1H), 3.26-3.65 (m, 12H), 2.86 (m, 1H), 1.45-2.05 (m, 13H), 1.23 (m, 2H); MS (ESI) m/z 509 (M+H)⁺.

ABS



Example 5

- 5 1,5-anhydro-2,3-dideoxy-4-O-methyl-3-{[(2R,3aR,6aR)-3a-((1S,4S)-5-[5-(trifluoromethyl)pyridazin-3-yl]-2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-yl}carbonyl)octahydropentalen-2-yl]amino}-D-erythro-pentitol

Example 5A

(1S,4S)-2-(5-(trifluoromethyl)pyridazin-3-yl)-2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]heptane

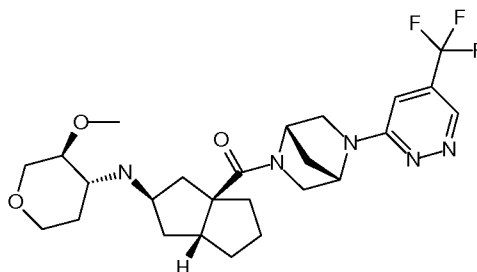
- 10 The title compound was prepared and purified using procedures analogous to those described in Example 1F, substituting 3-chloro-5-(trifluoromethyl)pyridazine for 2-chloro-4-trifluoromethylpyridine.

Example 5B

- 15 1,5-anhydro-2,3-dideoxy-4-O-methyl-3-{[(2R,3aR,6aR)-3a-((1S,4S)-5-[5-(trifluoromethyl)pyridazin-3-yl]-2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-yl}carbonyl)octahydropentalen-2-yl]amino}-D-erythro-pentitol

- 20 The title compound (retention time: 4.31 minutes) was prepared and purified using procedures similar to that described in Examples 1G, 1H, and 1J, substituting Example 5A for Example 1F. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ (ppm): 8.69 (s, 1H), 6.68 (m, 2H), 4.75-5.26 (m, 2H), 4.05 (m, 1H), 3.86(m, 1H), 3.52-3.75 (m, 3H), 3.10-3.45 (m, 9H), 2.57-2.75 (m, 1H), 1.38-2.10 (m, 12H), 1.22 (m, 2H); MS (ESI) m/z 510 (M+H)⁺.

ABS

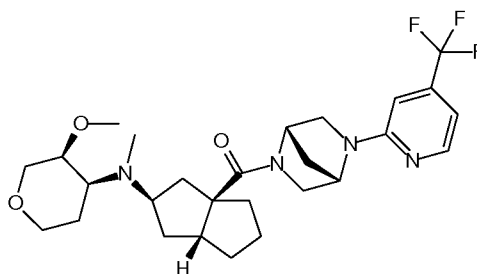


Example 6

1,5-anhydro-2,3-dideoxy-4-O-methyl-3-{{[(2R,3aR,6aR)-3a-({(1S,4S)-5-[5-(trifluoromethyl)pyridazin-3-yl]-2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-yl}carbonyl)octahydropentalen-2-yl]amino}-D-threo-pentitol

The title compound (retention time: 6.53 minutes) was isolated as the other product from the preparation of Example 5B. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ (ppm): 8.72 (s, 1H), 6.69 (s, 2H), 4.75-5.26 (m, 2H), 4.05 (m, 1H), 3.86 (m, 1H), 3.52-3.75 (m, 3H), 3.10-3.45 (m, 9H), 2.57-2.75 (m, 1H), 1.38-2.10 (m, 12H), 1.22 (m, 2H); MS (ESI) m/z 510 (M+H)⁺.

ABS

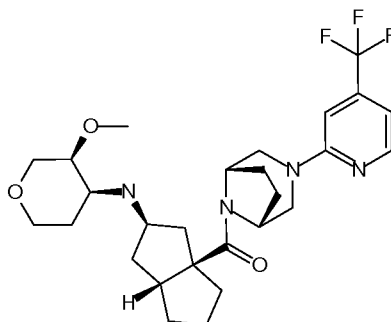


Example 7

1,5-anhydro-2,3-dideoxy-4-O-methyl-3-{methyl[(2R,3aR,6aR)-3a-({(1S,4S)-5-[4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl]-2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-yl}carbonyl)octahydropentalen-2-yl]amino}-D-erythro-pentitol

To a solution of Example 2 (10 mg, 0.04 mmol) in dioxane (1 mL) was added an aqueous formic acid solution (0.6mL, 20%, 0.2mmol) and an aqueous formalin solution (37%, 0.6 mL, 0.2 mmol). The mixture was heated at 80 °C overnight under nitrogen. Concentration and purification by HPLC (condition: Column, Phenomentix 250 mm*21 mm*2 μm, mobile phase:A, acetonitrile; B, water (V/V, 0.1% TFA), Gradient:18-48 with a flow rate of 25 mL/min) to afford Example 7(retention time: 12 minutes) as the trifluoroacetic acid salt. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD) δ (ppm): 8.23 (d, J=5.6 Hz, 1H), 6.96-7.14 (m, 2H), 5.07-5.09 (m, 2H), 4.18-4.38 (m, 1H), 4.05 (m, 1H), 3.30-3.90 (m, 11H), 2.60-2.90 (m, 4H), 1.60-2.35 (m, 13H), 1.45 (m, 1H); MS (ESI) m/z 523 (M+H)⁺.

ABS



Example 8

1,5-anhydro-2,3-dideoxy-4-O-methyl-3-[(2R,3aR,6aR)-3a-((1R,5S)-3-[4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl]-3,8-diazabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-8-yl} carbonyl)octahydropentalen-2-yl]amino}-D-erythro-pentitol

Example 8A

(1S)-3-(4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-3,8-diazabicyclo[3.2.1]octane

The title compound was prepared and purified using procedures analogous to those described in Example 1F, substituting 3-(4-trifluoromethyl-pyridin-2-yl)-3,8-diazabicyclo[3.2.1]octane-8-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester for (1S,4S)-tert-butyl 2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]heptane-2-carboxylate.

Example 8B

(2-(2,5-dimethyl-1H-pyrrol-1-yl)octahydropentalen-3a-yl)((1S)-3-(4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-3,8-diazabicyclo[3.2.1]octan-8-yl)methanone

To a solution of Example 1E (77 mg, 0.31 mmol) and Example 8A (80 mg, 0.31 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (5 mL) was added 4-dimethylaminopyridine (76 mg, 0.62 mmol) and diisopropylethylamine (119 mg, 0.93 mmol). Bromo-tris-pyrrolidino phosphoniumhexafluorophosphate (288 mg, 0.62 mmol) was added and the mixture was stirred at room temperature overnight. The reaction mixture was quenched with water and extracted with ethyl acetate. The combined organic fractions were washed with brine, dried (MgSO₄), and concentrated. The residue was purified by column chromatography (20% to 100% ethyl acetate in petroleum ether) on silica gel to afford the title compound.

Example 8C

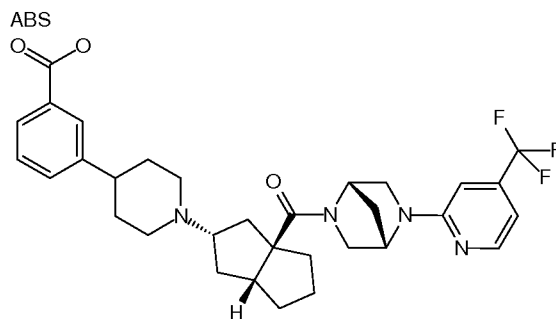
(2-aminooctahydropentalen-3a-yl)((1S,5S)-3-(4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-3,8-diazabicyclo[3.2.1]octan-8-yl)methanone

To a solution of hydroxylamine hydrochloride (103.5 mg, 1.49 mmol) in water (2 mL) was added sodium hydroxide (27 mg, 0.68 mmol). Example 8B (50 mg, 0.103 mmol) in methanol (10 mL) was added into the solution. The mixture was heated at reflux for 10 hours. The solvent was removed in vacuum and to the residue was added 2.5 M aqueous sodium hydroxide to adjust pH to 9-10. The reaction mixture was extracted with dichloromethane. The organic fractions were washed with brine, dried, (MgSO₄), and concentrated to afford the title compound.

Example 8D

1,5-anhydro-2,3-dideoxy-4-O-methyl-3-{{[(2R,3aR,6aR)-3a-({(1R,5S)-3-[4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl]-3,8-diazabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-8-yl}carbonyl)octahydropentalen-2-yl]amino}-D-erythro-pentitol

A solution of Example 8C (50 mg, 0.12 mmol) in isopropyl acetate (5 mL) was cooled with an ice bath. Tributyl amine (11 mg, 0.06 mmol) followed by addition of isopropyl alcohol (16.8 mg, 0.28 mmol) was added to the solution. Sodium triacetoxymethylborohydride (59 mg, 0.28 mmol) was added at 5 °C. After stirring for 1 hour, a solution of Example 1I (23.4 mg, 0.18 mmol) in dichloromethane was added to the reaction mixture. Then the mixture was stirred at room temperature overnight. The reaction mixture was quenched with saturated sodium bicarbonate and extracted with ethyl acetate. The combined organic fractions were washed with brine, dried in vacuo and concentrated to provide a diastereomeric mixture. The diastereomeric mixture was separated by chiral SFC (Column: AD 250 mm*30 mm, 5 µm; Mobile phase:A, supercritical CO₂; B, isopropyl alcohol with 0.1% diethylamine, A:B=80:20 with a flow rate of 70 mL/min) to afford the title compound (peak 1, retention time: 7.11 minutes) and Example 41 (peak 2, retention time: 7.94 minutes); MS (ESI) m/z 523 (M+H)⁺.



Example 9

3-{1-[(2S,3aR,6aR)-3a-({(1S,4S)-5-[4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl]-2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-yl}carbonyl)octahydropentalen-2-yl]piperidin-4-yl}benzoic acid

Example 9A

Ethyl 2-oxo-1-(2-oxopropyl)cyclopentanecarboxylate

To a solution of ethyl 2-oxocyclopentanecarboxylate (150 g, 0.96 mol) in DMF (2000 mL) was added NaH (50 g, 0.88 mol) portion wise at 0 °C, followed by 1-chloropropan-2-one (117.7 g, 1.24 mol). The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 24 hours under N₂. TLC (petroleum ether:ethyl acetate = 5: 1) indicated the reaction was completed. The mixture was filtered and the filtrate was concentrated in vacuum. The residue was poured into water at 0

°C. The resulting aqueous layer was extracted with ethyl acetate (3 x 500 mL). Then the combined organic layers were dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered, and the solvent was evaporated in vacuum. The residue was purified by column chromatography (SiO₂, petroleum ether:ethyl acetate = 80:1) to give Example 9A (125 g, 61.35%) as oil.

5 Example 9B

Ethyl 5-oxo-1,2,3,3a,4,5-hexahydropentalene-3a-carboxylate

To a refluxing mixture of NaH (28.27 g, 0.706 mol) in toluene (2000 mL) was added a solution of Example 9A in toluene (250 mL) dropwise over 2 hours. After the addition, the mixture was refluxed for 0.5 hour. TLC (petroleum ether:ethyl acetate = 4:1) indicated that the reaction was complete. The mixture was cooled to room temperature and poured into aqueous HCl (1 N, 1500 mL), extracted with ethyl acetate (3 x 500 mL). The combined organic layers was dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered, concentrated, and the residue was purified by chromatography (SiO₂, 0% to 10% ethyl acetate in petroleum ether) to give Example 9B (27.75 g, 48.5%) as oil.

15 Example 9C

Ethyl 2-oxooctahydropentalene-3a-carboxylate

A mixture of Example 9B (50 g, 0.257 mol), Pd/C (8 g) in EtOH (500 mL) was stirred under hydrogen at 40 psi for 4 hours at room temperature. TLC (petroleum ether:ethyl acetate = 4:1) indicated the reaction was complete. The mixture was filtered and concentrated in vacuum. The residue was purified by column chromatography (SiO₂, 0% to 10% ethyl acetate in petroleum ether) to give Example 9C (30 g, 58.8%) as light yellow oil.

Example 9D

2-oxooctahydropentalene-3a-carboxylic acid

A solution of Example 9C (10 g, 0.051 mol) in HCl (12 N, 150 mL) was heated at reflux for 4 hours. TLC (petroleum ether: ethyl acetate = 5: 1) indicated that the reaction was complete. The mixture was cooled to room temperature and extracted with dichloromethane (3 x 30 mL). The organic layer was dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered, and concentrated in vacuum to give Example 9D (7.05 g, 80.4%) as grey oil, which was used in the next step directly.

Example 9E

30 (3aR,6aR)-3a-((1S,4S)-5-(4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]heptane-2-carbonyl)hexahydropentalen-2(1H)-one

A mixture of Example 9D (0.8 g, 4.75 mmol), Example 1F (1.33 g, 4.75 mmol), 1-ethyl-3-(3-dimethylaminopropyl) carbodiimide (1.37 g, 7.13 mmol), hydroxybenzotriazole (0.647 g, 4.75 mmol), triethylamine (2.74 mL, 19.03 mmol) in dichloromethane (50 mL) was

stirred for 12 hours at room temperature under a nitrogen atmosphere. The mixture was washed with water (50 mL) and extracted with dichloromethane (50 mL X 3). The dichloromethane was dried with sodium sulfate and concentrated. Purification by chromatography on silica (50% ethyl acetate in petroleum ether) and the resulting isomers were separated by SFC (SFC condition: Column: AD-250 mm*30 mm, 5 μ m; Mobile phase: A, supercritical CO₂; B, ethanol, A:B=60:40 with a flow rate of 45 mL/min), peak 2, retention time: 14.17 minutes) to give the title compound.

Example 9F

ethyl 3-(1-((2S,3aR,6aR)-3a-((1S,4S)-5-(4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]heptane-2-carbonyl)octahydropentalen-2-yl)piperidin-4-yl)benzoate

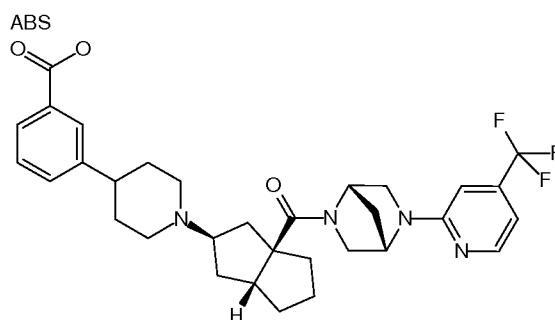
A mixture of Example 9E (200 mg, 0.5 mmol), ethyl 3-(piperidin-4-yl)benzoate (125 mg, 0.56 mmol) in dichloroethane (20 mL) was added titanium(IV) isopropoxide (0.6 ml, 2.03 mmol) at room temperature. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 12 hours. Sodium borohydride (96.7 mg, 2.54 mmol) and methanol (1 mL) were added to the reaction mixture and stirred for another 2 hours. LC-MS indicated that the reaction was complete. Aqueous Sodium bicarbonate (20 mL) was added to the reaction mixture. The reaction mixture was extracted with dichloromethane (3 x 30 mL). The organic fractions were dried with sodium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated. The residue was purified by chromatography (eluent: 20 to 80% ethylacetate in petroleum ether) on silica to give a mixture of the title compound and isopropyl benzoate.

Example 9G

3-{1-[(2S,3aR,6aR)-3a-((1S,4S)-5-[4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl]-2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-yl} carbonyl)octahydropentalen-2-yl]piperidin-4-yl} benzoic acid

The mixture from Example 9F (280 mg, 0.45 mmol), sodium methoxide (49.5 mg, 0.91 mmol) in methanol (10 mL) was refluxed for 12 hours. The mixture was acidified with 0.1 N aqueous hydrochloric acid to a pH around 5. The reaction mixture was partitioned with the addition of dichloromethane. The dichloromethane was collected and the aqueous solution was washed with dichloromethane (three times). The dichloromethane fractions were combined, dried and concentrated. The crude product was purified by preparative HPLC (Column: Phenomenex 150*30 mm; mobile phase: from 30 % acetonitrile in H₂O (0.01% TFA) to 70% acetonitrile in H₂O (0.01% TFA) followed by chiral SFC purification (SFC condition: Column: AD-5 μ m; Mobile phase: A, supercritical CO₂; B, ethanol with 0.05% diethylamine, A:B=70:30 with a flow rate of 50 mL/min)) to give the title compound

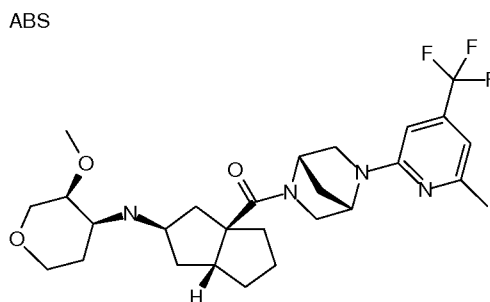
(peak 1 retention time: 5.58 minutes) and Example 10. ^1H NMR (400 MHz, CD_3OD) δ (ppm): 8.24 (d, $J = 5.2$ Hz, 1H), 7.80 (m, 2H), 7.28 (m, 2H), 6.78 (m, 2H), 5.10 (m, 2H) 3.30-3.79 (m, 6H), 3.20 (m, 1H), 2.70-2.96 (m, 3H), 2.25-2.65 (m, 1H), 1.50-2.15 (m, 15H), 1.38 (m, 1H); MS (ESI $^+$) m/z 583 ($\text{M}+\text{H}$) $^+$.



Example 10

3-{1-[(2R,3aR,6aR)-3a-({(1S,4S)-5-[4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl]-2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-yl}carbonyl)octahydropentalen-2-yl]piperidin-4-yl}benzoic acid

The title compound was obtained from the chiral SFC separation of the isomers obtained from Example 9G (peak 2, retention time: 7.61 minutes). ^1H NMR (400 MHz, CD_3OD) δ (ppm): 8.24 (s 1H), 7.75-7.90 (m, 2H), 7.30 (m, 2H), 6.78 (m, 2H), 4.95 (m, 2H) 3.70 (s 1H), 3.62 (m, 2H), 3.45 (m, 2H), 3.10-3.25 (m, 1H), 2.60-2.96 (m, 4H), 2.30-2.50 (m, 1H), 1.50-2.15 (m, 15H), 1.40 (m, 1H). MS (ESI) m/z 583 ($\text{M}+\text{H}$) $^+$.



Example 11

1,5-anhydro-2,3-dideoxy-4-O-methyl-3-[(2R,3aR,6aR)-3a-({(1S,4S)-5-[6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl]-2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-yl}carbonyl)octahydropentalen-2-yl]amino}-D-erythro-pentitol

Example 11A

1,5-anhydro-3-[(2R,3aR,6aR)-3a-[(1S,4S)-5-(*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)-2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-yl]carbonyl]octahydropentalen-2-yl](trifluoroacetyl)amino}-2,3-dideoxy-4-O-methyl-D-erythro-pentitol

To a solution of Example 2B6 (4.8 g, 12.8 mmol) in dichloromethane (35 mL) at 0 °C was added oxalyl chloride (6.7 g, 52.9 mmol) and 2 drops of N,N-dimethylformamide. After 30 minutes the solution was concentrated to dryness. The intermediate was dissolved in dichloromethane (50 mL). To this solution at 0 °C was added diisopropylethylamine (9.9 g, 76.8 mmol) and (1S,4S)-tert-butyl 2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]heptane-2-carboxylate (2.8 g, 14.1 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 3 hours. The mixture was diluted with water and extracted with ethyl acetate (2 x 100 mL). The combined organic fractions were washed with brine, dried with sodium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated. Purification by column chromatography (SiO₂, petroleum ether: ethyl acetate = 3:1) to give the title compound.

Example 11A-1

1,5-anhydro-3-[[[(2R,3aR,6aR)-3a-[[[(1S,4S)-5-carboxy-2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-yl]carbonyl]octahydropentalen-2-yl]amino}-2,3-dideoxy-4-O-methyl-D-erythro-pentitol

A solution of Example 11A (5.5 g, 9.8 mmol) and NaBH₄ (1.1 g, 29.4 mmol) in dichloromethane / ethanol (20 mL/ 20 mL) was stirred at room temperature for 2 hours. Water was added and the resulting solution was adjusted to pH = 10 with saturated Na₂CO₃ solution and extracted with ethyl acetate. The combined organic layer was washed with brine, dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered, and concentrated to result in the title compound (4.3 g, 95%).

Example 11B

1,5-anhydro-2,3-dideoxy-3-((2R,3aR,6aR)-3a-[(1S,4S)-2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-ylcarbonyl]octahydropentalen-2-yl)amino)-4-O-methyl-D-erythro-pentitol

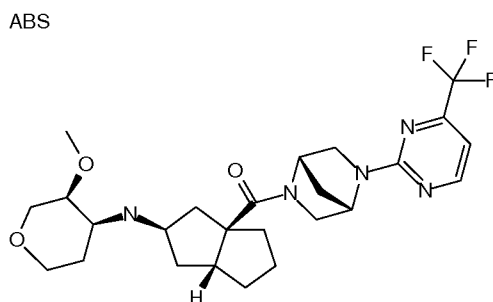
A solution of Example 11A-1 (5.5 g, 12.8 mmol) in methanol (5 mL) and a solution of hydrochloric acid in methanol (50 mL, 4 M) was stirred at room temperature for 2 hours. The solution was concentrated to dryness to give the title compound as the hydrochloric acid salt.

Example 11C

1,5-anhydro-2,3-dideoxy-4-O-methyl-3-[[[(2R,3aR,6aR)-3a-[(1S,4S)-5-[6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl]-2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-yl]carbonyl]octahydropentalen-2-yl]amino}-D-erythro-pentitol

A mixture of Example 11B (90 mg, 0.177 mmol), 2-chloro-6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridine, (108 mg, 0.443 mmol) and diisopropylethylamine (92 mg, 0.707 mmol) in dimethylsulfoxide (1 mL) was stirred at 90 °C for 12 hours. The mixture was purified by preparative HPLC (Column: Phenomenex Synergi C18 150*30mm*4μm; Mobile

phase: from 17% acetonitrile in water (0.1% TFA) to 37% acetonitrile in water (0.1% TFA); Wavelength: 220 nm) to give the title compound as the trifluoroacetic acid salt. MS (ESI) m/z 523(M+H)⁺.

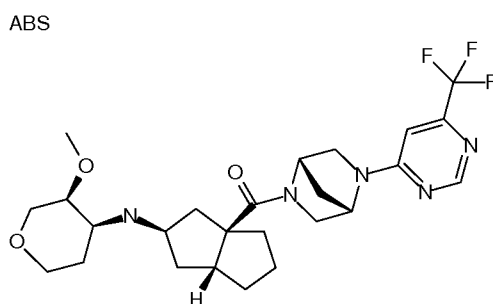


5

Example 12

1,5-anhydro-2,3-dideoxy-4-O-methyl-3-[(2R,3aR,6aR)-3a-((1S,4S)-5-[4-(trifluoromethyl)pyrimidin-2-yl]-2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-yl}carbonyl)octahydropentalen-2-yl]amino}-D-erythro-pentitol

The trifluoroacetic acid salt of the title compound was prepared and purified using procedure similar to that described in Example 11C, substituting 2-chloro-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyrimidine for 2-chloro-6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridine. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD) δ (ppm): 8.57-8.58 (d, J=4.8 Hz, 1H), 6.93-6.94 (d, J=4.8 Hz, 1H), 5.12-5.19 (m, 1H), 4.91-4.97 (m, 2H), 4.25 (m, 1H), 3.30 - 4.01 (m, 12H), 2.23-2.55 (m, 1H), 1.60-2.15 (m, 13H), 1.39 (m, 1H); MS (ESI) m/z 510 (M+H)⁺.



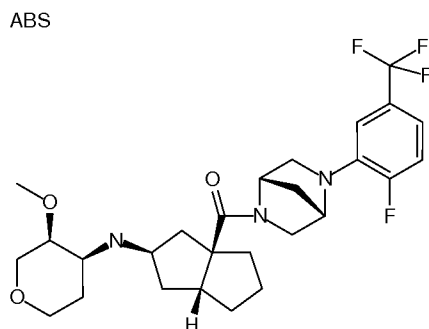
15

Example 13

1,5-anhydro-2,3-dideoxy-4-O-methyl-3-[(2R,3aR,6aR)-3a-((1S,4S)-5-[6-(trifluoromethyl)pyrimidin-4-yl]-2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-yl}carbonyl)octahydropentalen-2-yl]amino}-D-erythro-pentitol

The trifluoroacetic acid salt of the title compound was prepared and purified using procedure similar to that described in Example 11C, substituting 4-chloro-6-(trifluoromethyl)pyrimidine for 2-chloro-6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridine. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD) δ (ppm): 8.46 (s, 1H), 7.08 (s, 0.5H), 6.70 (s, 0.5H), 4.85- 5.26 (m, 3H),

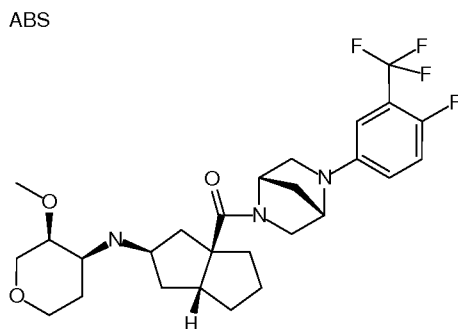
4.15 (m, 1H), 3.20-3.92 (m, 12H), 2.15-2.45 (m, 1H), 1.49-2.05 (m, 13H), 1.30 (m, 1H); MS (ESI) m/z 510 (M+H)⁺.



Example 14

5 1,5-anhydro-2,3-dideoxy-3-{[(2R,3aR,6aR)-3a-({(1S,4S)-5-[2-fluoro-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-yl}carbonyl)octahydropentalen-2-yl]amino}-4-O-methyl-D-erythro-pentitol

To a solution of Example 11B (70 mg, 0.193 mmol), 2-bromo-1-fluoro-4-(trifluoromethyl)benzene (117 mg, 0.483 mmol) in toluene (1 mL) was added 2-dicyclohexylphosphino-2',4',6'-triisopropylbiphenyl (9 mg, 0.02 mmol), Pd₂(dba)₃ (18 mg, 0.02 mmol) and sodium t-butoxide (26 mg, 0.27 mmol) was then stirred at 120 °C for 12 hours. The reaction was cooled and water was added. The reaction mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic fractions were concentrated and the residue was purified by preparative HPLC (Column: Phenomenex Synergi C18 150*30mm*4μm; Mobile phase: 10 from 25% acetonitrile in water (0.225% TFA) to 45% acetonitrile in water (0.1% TFA)) to give the title compound as a trifluoroacetic acid salt. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD) δ (ppm): 15 7.20 (m, 1H), 7.01 (m, 2H), 4.55-4.85 (m, 3H), 4.29 (m, 1H), 3.47-4.04 (m, 12H), 1.60-2.50 (m, 13H), 1.42 (m, 2H); MS (ESI) m/z 526 (M+H)⁺.



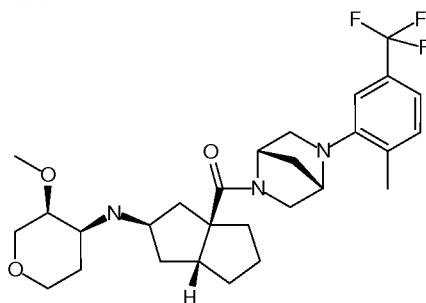
Example 15

20

1,5-anhydro-2,3-dideoxy-3-{[(2R,3aR,6aR)-3a-({(1S,4S)-5-[4-fluoro-3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-yl}carbonyl)octahydropentalen-2-yl]amino}-4-O-methyl-D-erythro-pentitol

The trifluoroacetic acid salt of the title compound was prepared and purified using procedure similar to that described in Example 14, substituting 4-bromo-1-fluoro-2-(trifluoromethyl)benzene for 2-bromo-1-fluoro-4-(trifluoromethyl)benzene. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD) δ (ppm): 7.12-7.17 (t, J= 14.0Hz, 1H), 6.79-6.88 (m, 2H), 4.52 - 4.75 (m, 3H), 4.25 (t, J=14.4 Hz, 1H), 3.90-4.00 (m, 1H), 3.05 - 3.82 (m, 11H), 1.53-2.20 (m, 13H), 1.35 (m, 2H); MS (ESI) m/z 526 (M+H)⁺.

ABS

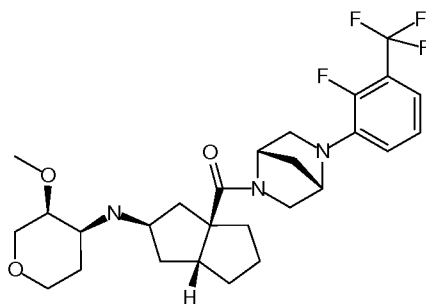


Example 16

1,5-anhydro-2,3-dideoxy-4-O-methyl-3-{[(2R,3aR,6aR)-3a-({(1S,4S)-5-[2-methyl-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-yl}carbonyl)octahydropentalen-2-yl]amino}-D-erythro-pentitol

The trifluoroacetic acid salt of the title compound was prepared and purified using procedure similar to that described in Example 14, substituting 2-bromo-1-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)benzene for 2-bromo-1-fluoro-4-(trifluoromethyl)benzene. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD) δ (ppm): 7.26 (d, J=8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.07 (s, 2H), 4.20-4.45 (m, 2H), 3.95 (m, 1H), 3.24 - 3.85 (m, 13H), 2.35 (s, 3H), 1.65-2.45 (m, 13H), 1.42 (m, 2H); MS (ESI) m/z 522 (M+H)⁺.

ABS

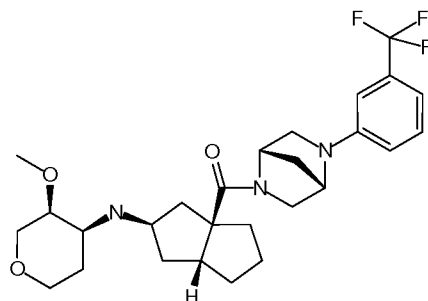


Example 17

1,5-anhydro-2,3-dideoxy-3-{[(2R,3aR,6aR)-3a-({(1S,4S)-5-[2-fluoro-3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-yl}carbonyl)octahydropentalen-2-yl]amino}-4-O-methyl-D-erythro-pentitol

The trifluoroacetic acid salt of the title compound was prepared and purified using procedure similar to that described in Example 14, substituting 1-bromo-2-fluoro-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzene for 2-bromo-1-fluoro-4-(trifluoromethyl)benzene. MS (ESI) m/z 526 (M+H)⁺.

ABS

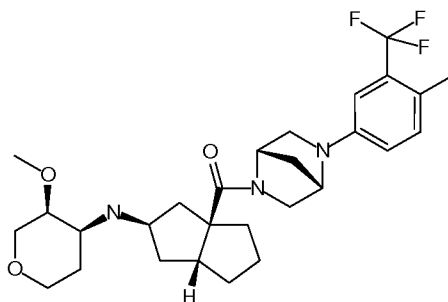


Example 18

1,5-anhydro-2,3-dideoxy-4-O-methyl-3-{[(2R,3aR,6aR)-3a-({(1S,4S)-5-[3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-yl}carbonyl)octahydropentalen-2-yl]amino}-D-erythro-pentitol

The trifluoroacetic acid salt of the title compound was prepared and purified using procedure similar to that described in Example 14, substituting 1-bromo-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzene for 2-bromo-1-fluoro-4-(trifluoromethyl)benzene. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD) δ (ppm): 7.35 (m, 1H), 6.80-6.95 (m, 3H), 4.88-4.93 (m, 1H), 4.65 (m, 2H), 4.12 (m, 1H), 3.89 (m, 1H), 3.65-3.75 (m, 2H), 2.75-3.55 (m, 9H), 1.52-2.30 (m, 13H), 1.35 (m, 2H); MS (ESI) m/z 508 (M+H)⁺.

ABS

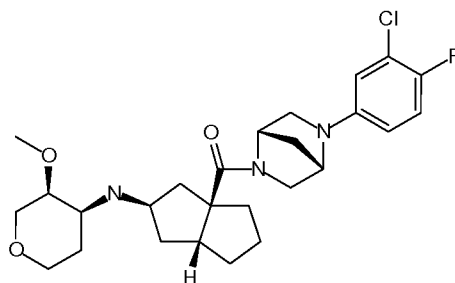


Example 19

1,5-anhydro-2,3-dideoxy-4-O-methyl-3-{[(2R,3aR,6aR)-3a-({(1S,4S)-5-[4-methyl-3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-yl}carbonyl)octahydropentalen-2-yl]amino}-D-erythro-pentitol

The trifluoroacetic acid salt of the title compound was prepared and purified using procedure similar to that described in Example 14, substituting 4-bromo-1-methyl-2-(trifluoromethyl)benzene for 2-bromo-1-fluoro-4-(trifluoromethyl)benzene. MS (ESI) m/z 522 (M+H)⁺.

ABS

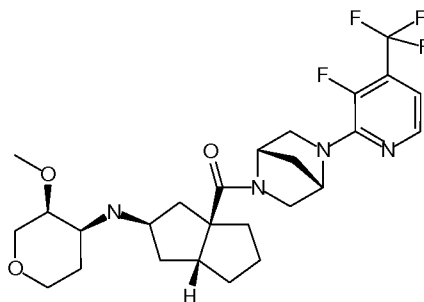


Example 20

1,5-anhydro-3-{[(2R,3aR,6aR)-3a-({(1S,4S)-5-(3-chloro-4-fluorophenyl)-2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-yl]carbonyl}octahydropentalen-2-yl]amino}-2,3-dideoxy-4-O-methyl-D-erythro-pentitol

The formic acid salt of the title compound was prepared and purified using procedure similar to that described in Example 14, substituting 4-bromo-2-chloro-1-fluorobenzene for 2-bromo-1-fluoro-4-(trifluoromethyl)benzene, and purified by preparative HPLC (Column: Phenomenex Synergi C18 150 mm*30 mm*4 μm; Mobile phase: from 17% acetonitrile in water (0.225% formic acid) to 37% acetonitrile in water (0.225% formic acid); Wavelength: 220 nm). MS (ESI) m/z 492 (M+H)⁺.

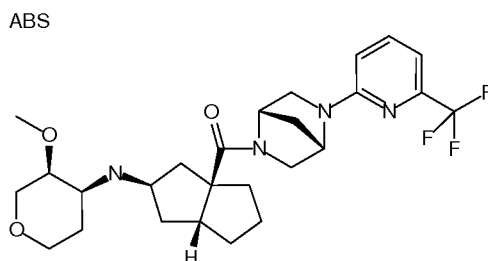
ABS



Example 21

1,5-anhydro-2,3-dideoxy-3-{{[(2R,3aR,6aR)-3a-({(1S,4S)-5-[3-fluoro-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl]-2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-yl}carbonyl)octahydropentalen-2-yl]amino}-4-O-methyl-D-erythro-pentitol

The formic acid salt of the title compound was prepared using procedure similar to that described in Example 11C, substituting 2-chloro-3-fluoro-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridine for 2-bromo-1-fluoro-4-(trifluoromethyl)benzene. The crude product was purified by preparative HPLC (Column: Phenomenex Synergi C18 150*30mm*4μm; Mobile phase: from 17% acetonitrile in water (0.225% formic acid) to 37% acetonitrile in water (0.225% formic acid); Wavelength: 220 nm). ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD) δ (ppm): 8.05 (d, J=5.6 Hz, 1H), 6.85 (m, 1H), 5.03 (m, 2H), 4.22 (m, 1H), 3.25-4.05 (m, 13H), 1.60-2.50 (m, 14H), 1.40 (m, 1H); MS (ESI) m/z 527 (M+H)⁺.

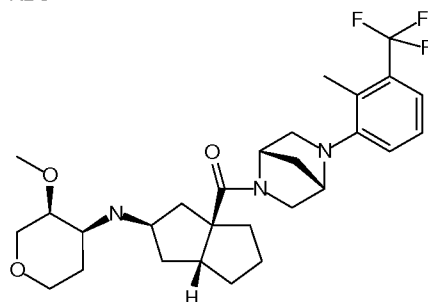


Example 22

1,5-anhydro-2,3-dideoxy-4-O-methyl-3-{{[(2R,3aR,6aR)-3a-({(1S,4S)-5-[6-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl]-2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-yl}carbonyl)octahydropentalen-2-yl]amino}-D-erythro-pentitol

The formic acid salt of the title compound was prepared using procedure similar to that described in Example 11C, substituting 2-bromo-6-(trifluoromethyl)pyridine for 2-chloro-6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridine. The crude product was purified by preparative HPLC (Column: Phenomenex Synergi C18 150*30mm*4μm; Mobile phase: from 17% acetonitrile in water (0.225% formic acid) to 37% acetonitrile in water (0.225% formic acid); Wavelength: 220 nm). ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD) δ (ppm): 7.64 (t, J=8.0Hz, 1H), 6.95 (d, J=8.0Hz, 1H), 6.72 (m, 1H), 4.91-5.03 (m, 2H), 4.25 (m, 1H), 3.26-4.01 (m, 13H), 2.20-2.49 (m, 1H), 1.55-2.15 (m, 13H), 1.38 (m, 1H); MS (ESI) m/z 509 (M+H)⁺.

ABS

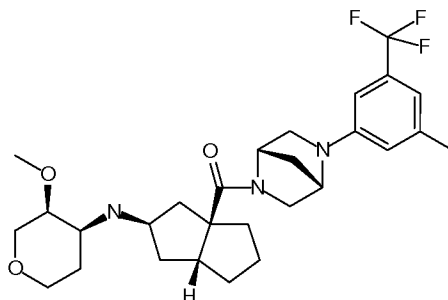


Example 23

1,5-anhydro-2,3-dideoxy-4-O-methyl-3-[(2R,3aR,6aR)-3a-((1S,4S)-5-[2-methyl-3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-yl]carbonyl)octahydropentalen-2-yl]amino}-D-erythro-pentitol

The trifluoroacetic acid salt of the title compound was prepared and purified using procedure similar to that described in Example 14, substituting 1-bromo-2-methyl-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzene for 2-bromo-1-fluoro-4-(trifluoromethyl)benzene. MS (ESI) m/z 522 (M+H)⁺.

ABS

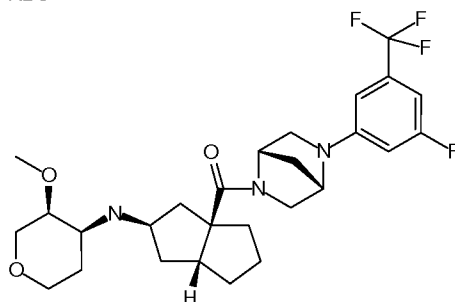


Example 24

1,5-anhydro-2,3-dideoxy-4-O-methyl-3-[(2R,3aR,6aR)-3a-((1S,4S)-5-[3-methyl-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-yl]carbonyl)octahydropentalen-2-yl]amino}-D-erythro-pentitol

The trifluoroacetic acid salt of the title compound was prepared and purified using procedure similar to that described in Example 14, substituting 1-bromo-3-methyl-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzene for 2-bromo-1-fluoro-4-(trifluoromethyl)benzene. MS (ESI) m/z 522 (M+H)⁺.

ABS

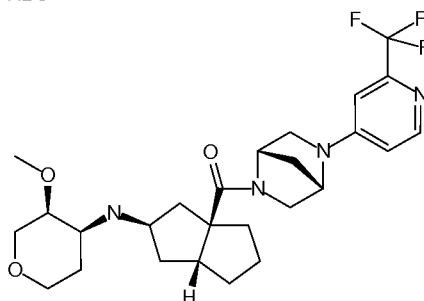


Example 25

1,5-anhydro-2,3-dideoxy-3-{{[(2R,3aR,6aR)-3a-((1S,4S)-5-[3-fluoro-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-yl}carbonyl)octahydropentalen-2-yl]amino}-4-O-methyl-D-erythro-pentitol

The trifluoroacetic acid salt of the title compound was prepared and purified according to the procedure similar to that described in Example 14, substituting 1-bromo-3-fluoro-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzene for 2-bromo-1-fluoro-4-(trifluoromethyl)benzene. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD) δ (ppm): 6.66 (m, 3H), 5.00 (m, 1H), 4.70 (m, 1H), 4.25 (m, 1H), 3.98 (m, 1H), 3.15-3.85 (m, 12H), 2.20-2.50 (m, 1H), 1.61-2.15 (m, 13H), 1.43 (m, 1H); MS (ESI) m/z 526 (M+H)⁺.

ABS

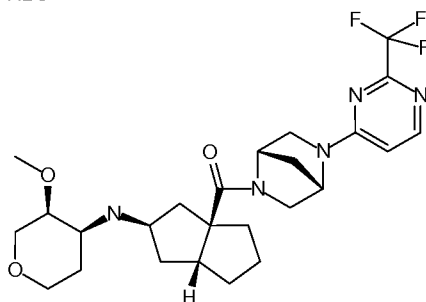


Example 26

1,5-anhydro-2,3-dideoxy-4-O-methyl-3-{{[(2R,3aR,6aR)-3a-((1S,4S)-5-[2-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-4-yl]-2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-yl}carbonyl)octahydropentalen-2-yl]amino}-D-erythro-pentitol

The trifluoroacetic acid salt of the title compound was prepared and purified using procedure similar to that described in Example 11C, substituting 4-bromo-2-(trifluoromethyl)pyridine for 2-chloro-6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridine. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD) δ (ppm): 8.20 (d, J=7.2 Hz, 1H), 6.85-7.50 (m, 2H), 4.95-5.13 (m, 2H), 4.20 (m, 1H), 3.23-3.95 (m, 13H), , 1.60-2.50 (m, 14H), 1.37 (m, 1H); MS (ESI) m/z 509 (M+H)⁺.

ABS

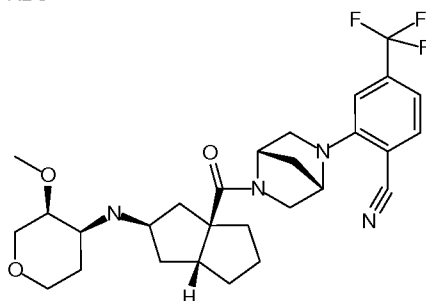


Example 27

1,5-anhydro-2,3-dideoxy-4-O-methyl-3-[(2R,3aR,6aR)-3a-((1S,4S)-5-[2-(trifluoromethyl)pyrimidin-4-yl]-2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-yl}carbonyl)octahydropentalen-2-yl]amino}-D-erythro-pentitol

The trifluoroacetic acid salt of the title compound was prepared and purified using procedure similar to that described in Example 11C, substituting 4-chloro-2-(trifluoromethyl)pyrimidine for 2-chloro-6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridine. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD) δ (ppm): 8.22 (d, J=6.4Hz, 1H), 6.58-6.95 (m, 1H), 4.98 – 5.28 (m, 2H), 4.23 (t, J=13.6 Hz, 1H), 3.25-4.00 (m, 13H), , 2.25-2.50 (m, 1H), 1.55-2.15 (m, 13H), 1.38 (m, 1H); MS (ESI) m/z 510 (M+H)⁺.

ABS

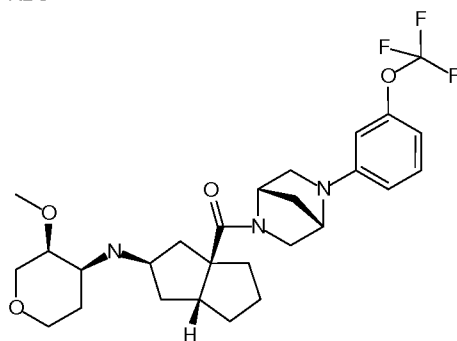


Example 28

1,5-anhydro-3-[(2R,3aR,6aR)-3a-((1S,4S)-5-[2-cyano-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-yl}carbonyl)octahydropentalen-2-yl]amino}-2,3-dideoxy-4-O-methyl-D-erythro-pentitol

The trifluoroacetic acid salt of the title compound was prepared and purified using procedure similar to that described in Example 11C, substituting 2-fluoro-4-(trifluoromethyl)benzonitrile for 2-chloro-6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridine. MS (ESI) m/z 533 (M+H)⁺.

ABS

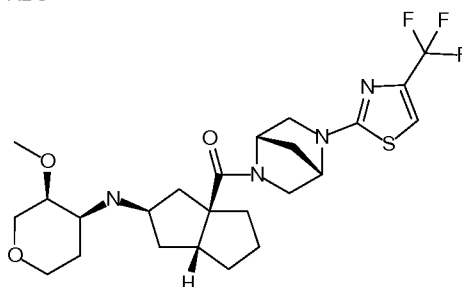


Example 29

1,5-anhydro-2,3-dideoxy-4-O-methyl-3-{[(2R,3aR,6aR)-3a-({(1S,4S)-5-[3-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl]-2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-yl}carbonyl)octahydropentalen-2-yl]amino}-D-erythro-pentitol

The trifluoroacetic acid salt of the title compound was prepared and purified using procedure similar to that described in Example 11C, substituting 1-bromo-3-(trifluoromethoxy)benzene for 2-chloro-6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridine. MS (ESI) m/z 524 (M+H)⁺.

ABS

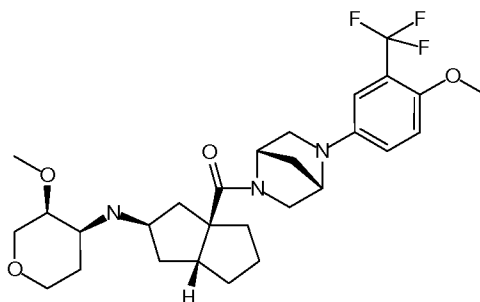


Example 30

1,5-anhydro-2,3-dideoxy-4-O-methyl-3-{[(2R,3aR,6aR)-3a-({(1S,4S)-5-[4-(trifluoromethyl)-1,3-thiazol-2-yl]-2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-yl}carbonyl)octahydropentalen-2-yl]amino}-D-erythro-pentitol

The trifluoroacetic acid salt of the title compound was prepared and purified using procedure similar to that described in Example 11C, substituting 2-bromo-4-(trifluoromethyl)thiazole for 2-chloro-6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridine. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD) δ (ppm): 7.27 (s, 1H), 4.96-4.98 (m, 1H), 4.80 - 4.86 (m, 2H), 4.28 (m, 1H), 4.02 (m, 1H), 3.26 - 3.87 (m, 11H), 2.28-2.50 (m, 1H), 1.61-2.20 (m, 13H), 1.42 (m, 1H); MS (ESI) m/z 515 (M+H)⁺.

ABS

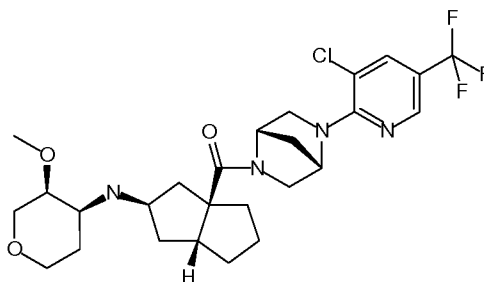


Example 31

1,5-anhydro-2,3-dideoxy-3-[(2R,3aR,6aR)-3a-((1S,4S)-5-[4-methoxy-3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-yl)carbonyl]octahydropentalen-2-yl]amino}-4-O-methyl-D-erythro-pentitol

The trifluoroacetic acid salt of the title compound was prepared and purified using procedure similar to that described in Example 14, substituting 4-bromo-1-methoxy-2-(trifluoromethyl)benzene for 2-bromo-1-fluoro-4-(trifluoromethyl)benzene. MS (ESI) m/z 538 (M+H)⁺.

ABS

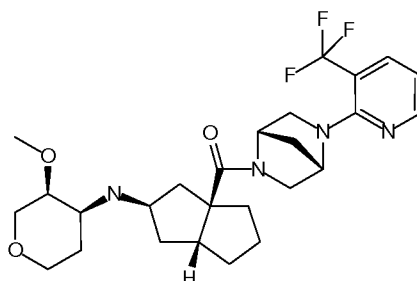


Example 32

1,5-anhydro-3-[(2R,3aR,6aR)-3a-((1S,4S)-5-[3-chloro-5-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl]-2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-yl)carbonyl]octahydropentalen-2-yl]amino}-2,3-dideoxy-4-O-methyl-D-erythro-pentitol

The trifluoroacetic acid salt of the title compound was prepared and purified using procedure similar to that described in Example 11C, substituting 2,3-dichloro-5-(trifluoromethyl)pyridine for 2-chloro-6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridine. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD) δ (ppm): 8.32 (s, 1H), 7.85 (s, 1H), 5.15 (m, 1H), 4.10-4.30 (m, 2H), 3.30-4.05 (m, 13H), 2.24-2.50 (m, 1H), 1.60-2.15 (m, 13H), 1.40 (m, 1H); MS (ESI) m/z 543 (M+H)⁺.

ABS

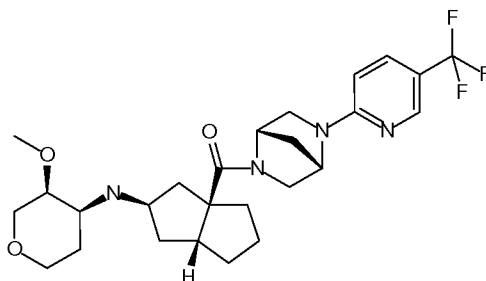


Example 33

1,5-anhydro-2,3-dideoxy-4-O-methyl-3-([(2R,3aR,6aR)-3a-((1S,4S)-5-[3-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl]-2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-yl]carbonyl)octahydropentalen-2-yl]amino)-D-erythro-pentitol

The trifluoroacetic acid salt of the title compound was prepared and purified using procedure similar to that described in Example 11C, substituting 2-chloro-3-(trifluoromethyl)pyridine for 2-chloro-6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridine. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD) δ (ppm): 8.29 (d, J=4.0Hz, 1H), 7.89 (d, J=4.0 Hz, 1H), 6.84 (m, 1H), 5.01 (m, 2H), 4.24 (m, 1H), 3.30–4.02 (m, 13H), 2.2–2.50 (m, 1H), 1.60–2.10 (m, 13H), 1.40 (m, 1H); MS (ESI) m/z 509 (M+H)⁺.

ABS

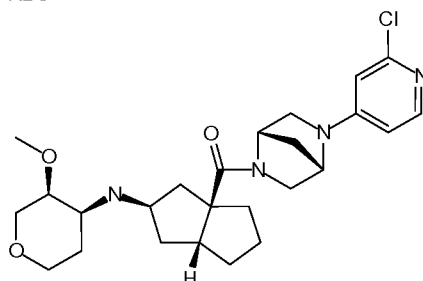


Example 34

1,5-anhydro-2,3-dideoxy-4-O-methyl-3-([(2R,3aR,6aR)-3a-((1S,4S)-5-[5-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl]-2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-yl]carbonyl)octahydropentalen-2-yl]amino)-D-erythro-pentitol

The trifluoroacetic acid salt of the title compound was prepared and purified using procedure similar to that described in Example 11C, substituting 2-chloro-5-(trifluoromethyl)pyridine for 2-chloro-6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridine. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD) δ (ppm): 8.29 (s, 1H), 7.85 (m, 1H), 6.84 (m, 1H), 5.05 (m, 2H), 4.18 (m, 1H), 3.30–3.95 (m, 13H), 2.20–2.50 (m, 1H), 1.55–2.10 (m, 13H), 1.35 (m, 1H); MS (ESI) m/z 509 (M+H)⁺.

ABS

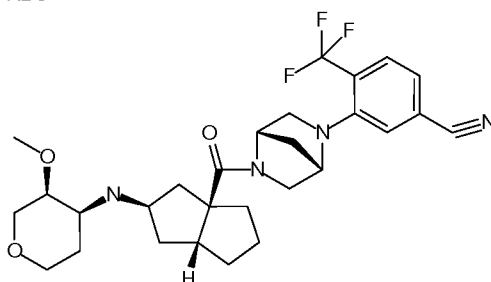


Example 35

1,5-anhydro-3-([(2R,3aR,6aR)-3a-([(1S,4S)-5-(2-chloropyridin-4-yl)-2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-yl]carbonyl)octahydropentalen-2-yl]amino)-2,3-dideoxy-4-O-methyl-D-erythro-pentitol

The trifluoroacetic acid salt of the title compound was prepared and purified using procedure similar to that described in Example 11C, substituting 2-chloro-4-fluoropyridine for 2-chloro-6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridine. MS (ESI) m/z 475($M+H$)⁺.

ABS

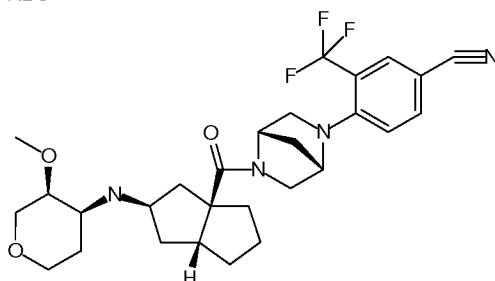


Example 36

1,5-anhydro-3-([(2R,3aR,6aR)-3a-([(1S,4S)-5-[5-cyano-2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-yl]carbonyl)octahydropentalen-2-yl]amino)-2,3-dideoxy-4-O-methyl-D-erythro-pentitol

The trifluoroacetic acid salt of the title compound was prepared and purified using procedure similar to that described in Example 11C, substituting 3-fluoro-4-(trifluoromethyl)benzonitrile for 2-chloro-6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridine. MS (ESI) m/z 533 ($M+H$)⁺.

ABS

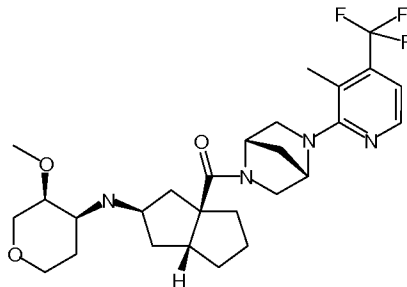


Example 37

1,5-anhydro-3-[[*(2R,3aR,6aR)*-3a-({*(1S,4S)*}-5-[4-cyano-2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-yl}carbonyl)octahydropentalen-2-yl]amino}-2,3-dideoxy-4-O-methyl-D-erythro-pentitol

The trifluoroacetic acid salt of the title compound was prepared and purified using procedure similar to that described in Example 11C, substituting 4-fluoro-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzonitrile for 2-chloro-6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridine. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD) δ (ppm): 7.92 (s, 1H), 7.70 (d, J= 8.0Hz, 1H), 7.16 (d, J=8.0 Hz, 1H), 4.70 (m, 1H), 4.24 (m, 1H), 3.30-4.03 (m, 14H), 2.25-2.53 (m, 1H), 1.60-2.17 (m, 13H), 1.40 (m, 1H); MS (ESI) m/z 533 (M+H)⁺.

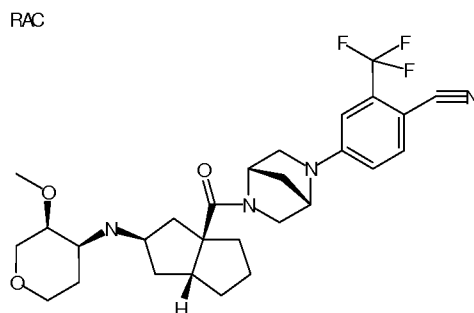
RAC



Example 38

1,5-anhydro-2,3-dideoxy-4-O-methyl-3-[[*(2R,3aR,6aR)*-3a-({*(1S,4S)*}-5-[3-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl]-2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-yl}carbonyl)octahydropentalen-2-yl]amino}-D-erythro-pentitol

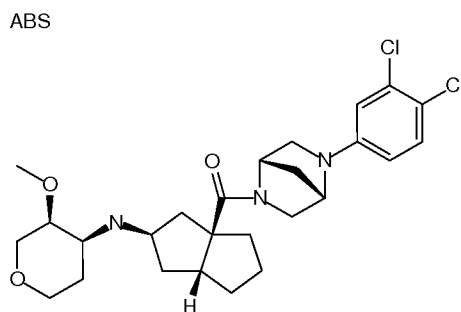
The trifluoroacetic acid salt of the title compound was prepared and purified using procedure similar to that described in Example 11C, substituting 2-chloro-3-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridine for 2-chloro-6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridine. MS (ESI) m/z 523 (M+H)⁺.



Example 39

1,5-anhydro-3- {[(2*R*,3*aR*,6*aR*)-3*a*-({ (1*S*,4*S*)-5-[4-cyano-3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-yl} carbonyl)octahydropentalen-2-yl]amino}-2,3-dideoxy-4-*O*-methyl-D-erythro-pentitol

The trifluoroacetic acid salt of the title compound was prepared and purified using the procedure analogous to that described in Example 14, substituting 4-bromo-2-(trifluoromethyl)benzonitrile for 2-bromo-1-fluoro-4-(trifluoromethyl)benzene. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD) δ (ppm): 8.48 (s, 1H), 7.68 (d, 1H), 7.21-7.23 (m, 2H), 7.11 (s, 1H), 4.2-4.96 (m, 2H), 4.21 (t, 1H), 3.81-3.94 (m, 1H), 3.10-3.92 (m, 12H), 2.45-1.58 (m, 14H), 1.32-1.45 (m, 1H); MS (ESI) *m/z* 533 (M+H)⁺.

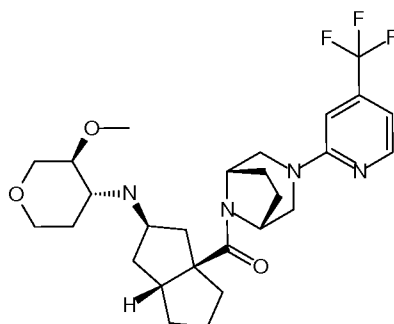


Example 40

1,5-anhydro-2,3-dideoxy-3- {[(2*R*,3*aR*,6*aR*)-3*a*-({ (1*S*,4*S*)-5-(3,4-dichlorophenyl)-2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-yl]carbonyl}octahydropentalen-2-yl]amino}-4-*O*-methyl-D-erythro-pentitol

The trifluoroacetic acid salt of the title compound was prepared and purified using procedure similar to that described in Example 14, substituting 4-bromo-1,2-dichlorobenzene for 2-bromo-1-fluoro-4-(trifluoromethyl)benzene. MS (ESI) *m/z* 508 (M+H)⁺.

ABS

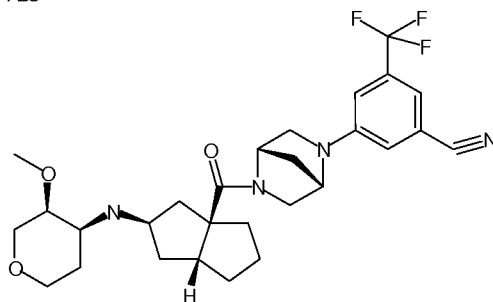


Example 41

1,5-anhydro-2,3-dideoxy-4-O-methyl-3-[[[(2R,3aR,6aR)-3a-((1R,5S)-3-[4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl]-3,8-diazabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-8-yl]carbonyl)octahydropentalen-2-yl]amino]-D-threo-pentitol

The title compound was obtained from the chiral SFC purification of the diastereomeric mixture of Example 8D. MS (ESI) m/z 523 ($M+H$)⁺.

ABS

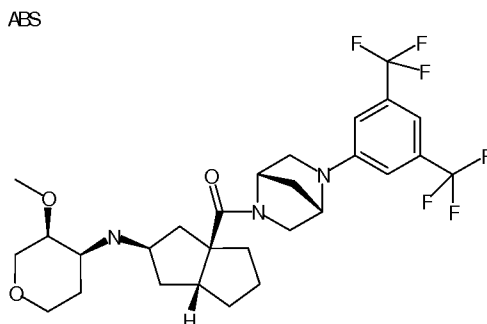


Example 42

1,5-anhydro-3-[[[(2R,3aR,6aR)-3a-((1S,4S)-5-[3-cyano-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-yl]carbonyl)octahydropentalen-2-yl]amino]-2,3-dideoxy-4-O-methyl-D-erythro-pentitol

The title compound was prepared using procedure similar to that described in Example 11C, substituting 3-bromo-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzonitrile for 2-chloro-6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridine. The crude product was purified by preparative HPLC (Column: Phenomenex Synergi C18 150 mm*30 mm*4 μ m; Mobile phase: from 17% acetonitrile in water (0.225% formic acid) to 37% acetonitrile in water (0.225% formic acid); Wavelength: 220 nm) to provide the formic acid salt of the title compound. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD) δ (ppm): 7.21-7.23 (m, 2H), 7.11 (s, 1H), 4.2-4.96 (m, 2H), 4.21 (t, 1H), 3.81-3.94 (m, 1H),

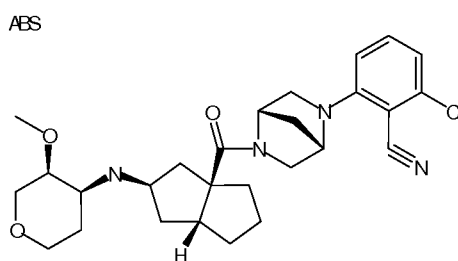
3.10-3.92 (m, 12H), 2.45-2.53 (m, 0.5H), 1.58-2.15 (m, 13.5H), 1.32-1.45 (m, 1H); MS (ESI) m/z 533 (M+H)⁺.



Example 43

5 1,5-anhydro-3-{{[(2R,3aR,6aR)-3a-{{[(1S,4S)-5-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-yl}carbonyl]octahydropentalen-2-yl]amino}-2,3-dideoxy-4-O-methyl-D-erythro-pentitol

The title compound was prepared using the procedure analogous to that described in Example 14, substituting 1-bromo-3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzene for 2-bromo-1-fluoro-4-(trifluoromethyl)benzene. The crude product was purified by preparative HPLC (Column: Phenomenex Synergi C18 150 mm*30 mm*4 μ m; Mobile phase: from 17% acetonitrile in water (0.225% formic acid) to 37% acetonitrile in water (0.225% formic acid); Wavelength: 220 nm) to provide the formic acid salt of the title compound. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD) δ (ppm): 7.11-7.15 (m, 3H), 4.798-5.02 (m, 2H), 4.37 (t, 1H), 3.19-3.98 (m, 13H), 1.62-2.50 (m, 14H), 1.38-1.50 (m, 1H); MS (ESI) m/z 575 (M+H)⁺.

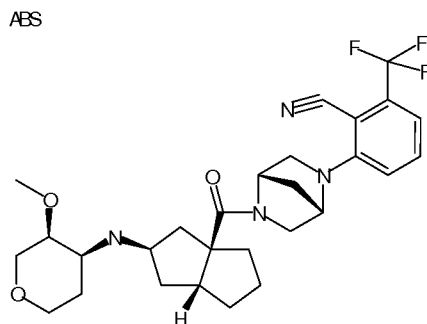


Example 44

20 1,5-anhydro-3-{{[(2R,3aR,6aR)-3a-{{[(1S,4S)-5-(3-chloro-2-cyanophenyl)-2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-yl]carbonyl]octahydropentalen-2-yl]amino}-2,3-dideoxy-4-O-methyl-D-erythro-pentitol

The trifluoroacetic acid salt of the title compound was prepared and purified using the procedure analogous to that described in Example 11C, substituting 2-chloro-6-fluorobenzonitrile for 2-chloro-6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridine. ¹H NMR (400 MHz,

CD₃OD) δ (ppm): 7.49 (m, 1H), 6.85-6.93 (m, 2H), 4.78-4.92 (m, 2H), 4.25 (m, 1H), 3.12-3.48 (m, 13H), 1.62-2.50 (m, 14H), 1.38-1.50 (m, 1H); MS (ESI) m/z 499 (M+H)⁺.

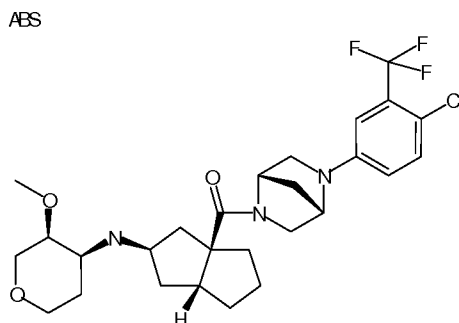


Example 45

- 5 1,5-anhydro-3-{[(2R,3aR,6aR)-3a-((1S,4S)-5-[2-cyano-3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-yl}carbonyl)octahydropentalen-2-yl]amino}-2,3-dideoxy-4-O-methyl-D-erythro-pentitol

The trifluoroacetic acid salt of the title compound was prepared and purified using procedure similar to that described in Example 11C, substituting 2-fluoro-6-

- 10 (trifluoromethyl)benzonitrile for 2-chloro-6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridine. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD) δ (ppm): 7.60 (t, 1H), 7.19-7.26 (m, 2H), 4.87-4.97 (m, 2H), 4.39 (t, 1H), 3.90-4.12 (m, 2H), 3.12-3.48 (m, 12H), 1.62-2.50 (m, 14H), 1.38-1.50 (m, 1H); MS (ESI) m/z 533 (M+H)⁺.

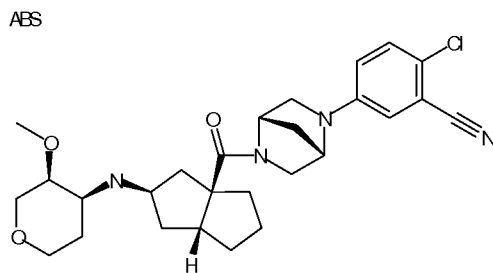


- 15 Example 46

1,5-anhydro-3-{[(2R,3aR,6aR)-3a-((1S,4S)-5-[4-chloro-3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-yl}carbonyl)octahydropentalen-2-yl]amino}-2,3-dideoxy-4-O-methyl-D-erythro-pentitol

- 20 The title compound was prepared and purified as a trifluoroacetic acid salt using the procedure analogous to that described in Example 14, substituting 4-iodo-1-chloro-2-(trifluoromethyl)benzene for 2-bromo-1-fluoro-4-(trifluoromethyl)benzene. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD) δ 7.38 (d, 1H), 6.94 (s, 1H), 6.87 (d, 1H), 4.96 (t, 1H), 4.71 (d, 1H), 4.27 (t,

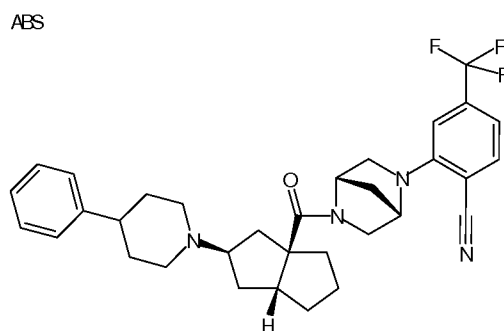
1H), 3.91-4.05 (m, 1H), 3.10-3.86 (m, 12H), 1.56-2.35 (m, 14H), 1.42-1.50 (m, 1H); MS (ESI) m/z 543 (M+H)+.



Example 47

5 1,5-anhydro-3-{[(2R,3aR,6aR)-3a-{[(1S,4S)-5-(4-chloro-3-cyanophenyl)-2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-yl]carbonyl}octahydropentalen-2-yl]amino}-2,3-dideoxy-4-O-methyl-D-erythro-pentitol

The trifluoroacetic acid salt of the title compound was prepared and purified using the procedure analogous to that described in Example 14, substituting 5-bromo-2-chlorobenzonitrile for 2-bromo-1-fluoro-4-(trifluoromethyl)benzene. MS (ESI) m/z 499 (M+H)+.



Example 48

15 2-[(1S,4S)-5-{[(2R,3aR,6aR)-2-(4-phenylpiperidin-1-yl)hexahydropentalen-3a(1H)-yl]carbonyl}-2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-yl]-4-(trifluoromethyl)benzonitrile

Example 48A

(S)-benzyl 4-(2,5-dimethyl-1H-pyrrol-1-yl)cyclopent-2-enecarboxylate

A solution of compound in Example 1B (11.04g, 50.4 mmol), and 40 mL of 2.5 M NaOH in 100 mL of MeOH was stirred at room temperature for 45 minutes, then concentrated under reduced pressure to remove MeOH. The residual aqueous solution was added to a stirred mixture of 20 g of citric acid and 100 mL of dichloromethane. The phases were separated and the aqueous phase was extracted with two additional portions of dichloromethane. The organic phase was dried and concentrated.

To the stirred solution of a mixture of the residue obtained, benzyl alcohol (10 mL, 96 mmol), and DMAP (1.74g, 14 mmol) in dichloromethane (50 mL) was added EDC (13g, 69 mmol), in five equal portions over 30 minutes. After 18 hours, the solution was concentrated under reduced pressure, and the residual syrup partitioned between ether and water. The organic phase was washed with water and brine, with one back-extraction of the aqueous phase with ether. The combined organic phase was dried, and concentrated under reduced pressure. The crude product was purified by column chromatography (SiO₂, petroleum ether:ethyl acetate from 50:1 to 10:1) to afford the title compound as colorless oil.

Example 48B

(1R,4S)-benzyl 1-(3-bromopropyl)-4-(2,5-dimethyl-1H-pyrrol-1-yl)cyclopent-2-enecarboxylate

To a solution of Example 48A (21.94 g, 74.4 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (200 ml) was added dropwise lithium hexamethyl bis(trimethylsilyl)amide (1 M in tetrahydrofuran, 119 mL) at -50 °C. The reaction mixture was stirred for 1 hour at the same temperature. 1,3-dibromopropane (150 g, 744 mmol) was added dropwise over 1 hour. The reaction mixture was allowed to warm to -20 °C and stirred at the same temperature for 1 hour. LCMS showed that the reaction was complete. The reaction mixture was quenched with an aqueous ammonium chloride solution (6%, 600 mL), and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic fraction was washed with aqueous ammonium chloride (6%), brine, dried with sodium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography (petroleum ether:ethyl acetate = 80:1) to give the title compound.

Example 48C

(2R,3aR,6aR)-benzyl 2-(2,5-dimethyl-1H-pyrrol-1-yl)octahydropentalene-3a-carboxylate

To a solution of compound in Example 48B (19.5 g, 47 mmol) and azobisisobutyronitrile (1.6 g, 10 mmol) in toluene (1.8 L) at 110 °C was added a solution of tributyltinhydride (32 mL, 119 mmol) in toluene (200 mL) over 1 hour. After refluxing for 3 hours, the reaction mixture was quenched with a saturated aqueous potassium fluoride solution (200 mL), and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic fraction was washed with brine, dried with sodium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was purified by column chromatography (SiO₂, petroleum ether:ethyl acetate = 50:1) to give the title compound.

Example 48D

(2R,3aR,6aR)-benzyl 2-aminooctahydropentalene-3a-carboxylate

To a aqueous solution of $\text{NH}_2\text{OH}\cdot\text{HCl}$ (8.4 g, 121.2 mmol) and NaOH (2.2 g, 19.54 mmol) in H_2O (20 mL) was added a solution of Example 48C (2.81 g, 8.36 mmol) in MeOH (70 mL) and the mixture was heated at 65 °C for 8 hours. The mixture was cooled to room temperature, sufficient water was added and MeOH was removed under reduced pressure.

The resulting slurry was adjusted to pH = 10 with NaOH solution (2.5 N) and extracted with dichloromethane. The combined organic layer was washed with brine, dried over Na_2SO_4 , filtered, and concentrated to give a crude product, which was purified by column chromatography (SiO_2 , dichloromethane: MeOH from 100:1 to 10:1) to get the title compound.

Example 48E

(2R,3aR,6aR)-benzyl 2-(4-phenylpiperidin-1-yl)octahydropentalene-3a-carboxylate

The mixture of Example 48D, (3-bromo-1-bromomethyl-propyl)-benzene (1.82 g, 5.9 mmol) and N,N -diisopropylethyl amine (2.1 g, 16.2 mmol) in acetonitrile (10 mL) was stirred at 120 °C in a microwave reactor for 2 hours. Water (15 mL) was added and extracted with ethyl acetate. The combined organics were dried and concentrated. The residue was purified by column chromatography (SiO_2 , petroleum ether: ethyl acetate from 50:1 to 10:1) to provide the title compound as an oil. ^1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl_3) δ (ppm): 7.10-7.31 (m, 10H), 5.01-5.08 (s, 2H), 3.17 (d, 2H), 2.76 (q, 1H), 2.52-2.69 (m, 1H), 2.35-2.48 (m, 1H), 2.17-2.22 (m, 1H), 1.82-2.15 (m, 5H), 1.61-1.80 (m, 6H), 1.39-1.60 (m, 5H), 1.17-1.27 (m, 1H).

Example 48F

(2R,3aR,6aR)-2-(4-phenylpiperidin-1-yl)octahydropentalene-3a-carboxylic acid

The mixture of Example 48F (2.1 g, 5.2 mmol) and Pd-C (0.5 g) in MeOH (15 mL) was stirred under hydrogen at 50 psi for 1 hour at room temperature. The mixture was filtered and cake was washed with MeOH . The filtrate was concentrated to afford the title compound (1.7 g) as a colorless solid. ^1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl_3) δ (ppm): 11.19 (brs, 1H), 7.10-7.32 (m, 5H), 3.63 (d, 2H), 3.52 (s, 1H), 2.90-2.99 (m, 2H), 2.88 (q, 1H), 2.74 (t, 1H), 2.58-2.65 (m, 1H), 2.34-2.50 (m, 3H), 2.25-2.28 (m, 1H), 2.13-2.17 (m, 1H), 1.88-1.96 (m, 4H), 1.37-1.60 (m, 3H), 1.19-1.27 (m, 1H).

Example 48G

(1S,4S)-tert-butyl 5-((2R,3aR,6aR)-2-(4-phenylpiperidin-1-yl)octahydropentalene-3a-carbonyl)-2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]heptane-2-carboxylate

To a solution of compound in Example 48F (1.7 g, 5.4 mmol) in dichloromethane (15 mL) was added oxalyl chloride (3.4 g, 27 mmol) followed by a drop of DMF under ice bath.

After stirring for 30 minutes at room temperature, the mixture was concentrated to dryness. Dichloromethane (15 ml) was added and solution of (1S,4S)-tert-butyl 2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]heptane-2-carboxylate (1.18 g, 5.94 mmol) and diisopropylethylamine (4.2 g, 32.4 mmol) in dichloromethane (3 ml) was added. The mixture was stirred at room temperature overnight. The mixture was concentrated and purified on silica column to afford the title compound as a solid.

Example 48H

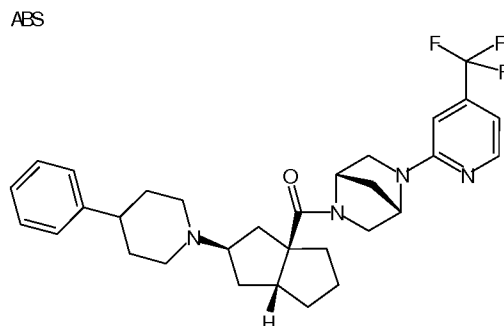
(1S,4S)-2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]heptan-2-yl((2R,3aR,6aR)-2-(4-phenylpiperidin-1-yl)octahydropentalen-3a-yl)methanone

To a solution of compound in Example 48G (300 mg, 0.61 mmol) in dioxane (5 ml) was added HCl in dioxane (4N, 20 mL) at 0 °C. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1 hour. The mixture was concentrated and the residue was dissolved in water (10 mL) and NaHCO₃ was added to adjust the pH to about 9-10. The mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The combined organics were washed with brine, dried and concentration to afford the title compound (250 mg) as a solid.

Example 48I

2-[(1S,4S)-5-{[(2R,3aR,6aR)-2-(4-phenylpiperidin-1-yl)hexahydropentalen-3a(1H)-yl]carbonyl}-2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-yl]-4-(trifluoromethyl)benzonitrile

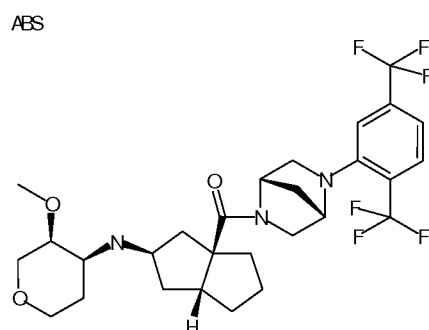
To a solution of compound in Example 48H (125 mg, 0.25 mmol) in DMSO (1 ml) was added 2-fluoro-4-trifluoromethyl-benzonitrile (118 mg, 0.63 mmol) and diisopropylethylamine (129 mg, 1.0 mmol). The mixture was heated at 100°C overnight. After cooling to room temperature, the mixture was diluted with DMSO (2 mL) and purified by preparative HPLC (Column: Phenomenex Gemini C18 250*21.2mm*8μm; Mobile phase: from 70% acetonitrile in water (ammonia (pH 10)) to 85% acetonitrile in water (ammonia (pH 10)); Wavelength: 220 nm) to afford the title compound as a white solid. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD) δ (ppm): δ 7.49 (d, 1H), 7.13-7.23 (m, 5H), 6.78-6.87 (m, 2 H), 4.96 (d, 1H), 4.69 (s, 1H), 3.0-4.27 (t, 10H), 1.5-4.25 (m, 17H); MS (ESI) m/z 563 (M+H)⁺.



Example 49

[(2R,3aR,6aR)-2-(4-phenylpiperidin-1-yl)hexahydropentalen-3a(1H)-yl] {(1S,4S)-5-[4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl]-2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-yl} methanone

- 5 To a solution of compound in Example 48H (125 mg, 0.25 mmol) in DMSO (1 mL) was added 2-chloro-4-trifluoromethyl-pyridine (114 mg, 0.63 mmol) and diisopropylethylamine (129 mg, 1.0 mmol). The mixture was heated at 100°C overnight. After cooling to room temperature, the mixture was diluted with DMSO (2 mL) and purified by preparative HPLC (Column: Phenomenex Gemini C18 250*21.2mm*8μm; Mobile phase: 10 from 70% acetonitrile in water (Ammonia(pH 10)) to 85% acetonitrile in water (Ammonia (pH 10)); Wavelength: 220 nm) to afford the title compound (35 mg, 26%) as a white solid. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD) δ (ppm): 8.18 (s, 1H), 7.10-7.30 (m, 5H), 6.68 (d, 1H), 6.44 (s, 1H), 4.60-5.10 (m, 2H), 3.20-3.80 (m, 9H), 1.20-2.90 (m, 17H); MS (ESI) m/z 539 (M+H)⁺.

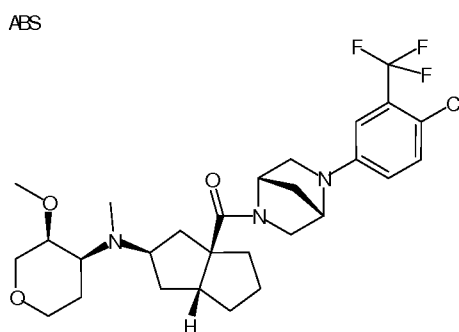


15 Example 50

1,5-anhydro-3-[(2R,3aR,6aR)-3a-((1S,4S)-5-[2,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-yl}carbonyl)octahydropentalen-2-yl]amino}-2,3-dideoxy-4-O-methyl-D-erythro-pentitol

- 20 The title compound was prepared and using the procedure analogous to that described in Example 14, substituting 2-bromo-1,4-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzene for 2-bromo-1-fluoro-4-(trifluoromethyl)benzene. The crude product was purified by preparative HPLC (Column:

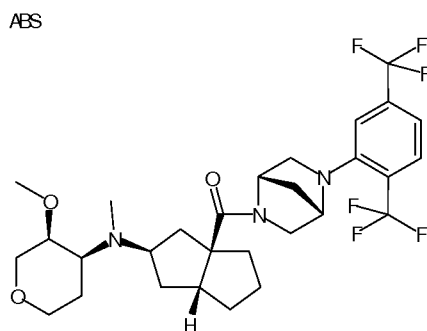
Phenomenex Synergi C18 150 mm*30 mm*4 μ m; Mobile phase: from 17% acetonitrile in water (0.225% formic acid) to 37% acetonitrile in water (0.225% formic acid); Wavelength: 220 nm) to yield the formic acid salt of the title compound. ^1H NMR (400 MHz, CD_3OD) δ (ppm): 8.50 (s, 1H), 7.82 (d, 1H), 7.22-7.36 (m, 2 H), 4.96 (m, 1H), 4.60 (d, 1H), 4.27 (t, 1H), 3.65-4.10 (m, 4H), 3.30-3.65 (m, 10H), 1.60-2.52 (m, 13H), 1.39-1.49 (m, 1H); MS (ESI) m/z 576 ($\text{M}+\text{H}$) $^+$.



Example 51

1,5-anhydro-3-{[(2R,3aR,6aR)-3a-((1S,4S)-5-[4-chloro-3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-yl]carbonyl)octahydropentalen-2-yl](methyl)amino}-2,3-dideoxy-4-O-methyl-D-erythro-pentitol

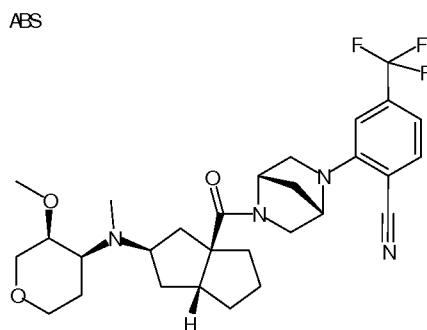
A solution of compound in Example 46 (20 mg, 0.04 mmol), formic acid (19 mg, 0.4 mmol) and paraformaldehyde (37 mg, 0.4 mmol) in dioxane (0.5 mL) was stirred at 100 $^{\circ}\text{C}$ for 10 hours. TLC showed that starting material was consumed. The solid was filtered and the mixture was concentrated to give a crude product, which was purified by prep-HPLC (HPLC condition: Column: Boston Symmetrix ODS-H 150*30mm*5 μ m; Mobile phase: from 37% acetonitrile in water (0.1%TFA) to 57% acetonitrile in water (0.1%TFA); Wavelength: 220 nm) afforded the title compound as TFA salt. ^1H NMR (400 MHz, CD_3OD) δ (ppm): 7.32-7.39 (m, 1 H), 6.71-6.92 (m, 2 H), 4.61-4.67 (m, 1 H), 3.32-4.35 (m, 14 H), 3.10-3.22 (m, 2 H), 2.47-2.85 (m, 4 H), 1.24-2.39 (m, 13H); MS (ESI) m/z 556 ($\text{M}+\text{H}$) $^+$.



Example 52

1,5-anhydro-3-{[(2R,3aR,6aR)-3a-({(1S,4S)-5-[2,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-yl}carbonyl)octahydropentalen-2-yl](methyl)amino}-2,3-dideoxy-4-O-methyl-D-erythro-pentitol

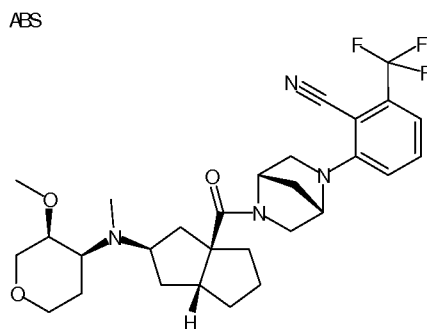
- 5 The trifluoroacetic acid salt of the title compound was prepared and purified using procedure similar to that described in Example 51, substituting Example 50 for Example 46. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD) δ (ppm): 7.81-7.83 (d, 1 H), 7.21-7.40 (m, 2 H), 4.58 (s, 1 H), 4.25-4.39 (m, 1 H), 3.35-4.10 (m, 15 H), 1.36-2.84 (m, 17 H).



10 Example 53

1,5-anhydro-3-{[(2R,3aR,6aR)-3a-({(1S,4S)-5-[2-cyano-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-yl}carbonyl)octahydropentalen-2-yl](methyl)amino}-2,3-dideoxy-4-O-methyl-D-erythro-pentitol

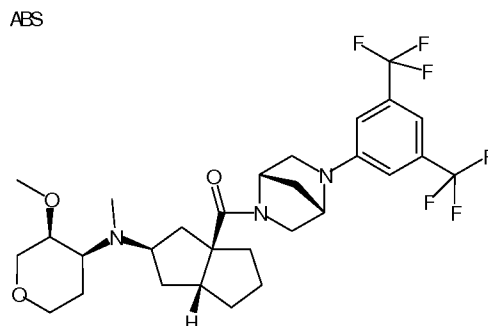
- The trifluoroacetic acid salt of the title compound was prepared and purified using procedure similar to that described in Example 51, substituting Example 28 for Example 46. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD) δ (ppm): 7.70-7.72 (d, 1 H), 7.04-7.13 (m, 2 H), 4.96-5.13 (m, 2 H), 3.35-4.39 (m, 15 H), 1.33-2.82 (m, 17 H).



Example 54

- 20 1,5-anhydro-3-{[(2R,3aR,6aR)-3a-({(1S,4S)-5-[2-cyano-3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-yl}carbonyl)octahydropentalen-2-yl](methyl)amino}-2,3-dideoxy-4-O-methyl-D-erythro-pentitol

The title compound was prepared and purified using procedure similar to that described in Example 51, substituting Example 45 for Example 46. After HPLC separation the desired fractions needed were combined and evaporated to remove acetonitrile and treated with saturated NaHCO₃ solution, extracted with dichloromethane. The combined organic layers were concentrated in vacuum to afford the title compound as free base. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD) δ (ppm): 7.50-7.58 (t, 1 H), 7.16-7.23 (m, 2 H), 4.92-4.99 (m, 3 H), 4.21-4.33 (m, 1.5 H), 3.33-4.07 (m, 16.5 H), 1.55-2.85 (m, 12 H), 1.32-1.42 (m, 1 H).

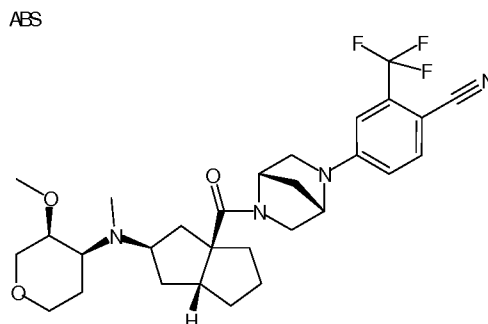


Example 55

10 1,5-anhydro-3-{[(2R,3aR,6aR)-3a-({(1S,4S)-5-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-yl}carbonyl)octahydropentalen-2-yl](methyl)amino}-2,3-dideoxy-4-O-methyl-D-erythro-pentitol

The trifluoroacetic acid salt of the title compound was prepared and purified using procedure similar to that described in Example 51, substituting Example 43 for Example 46.

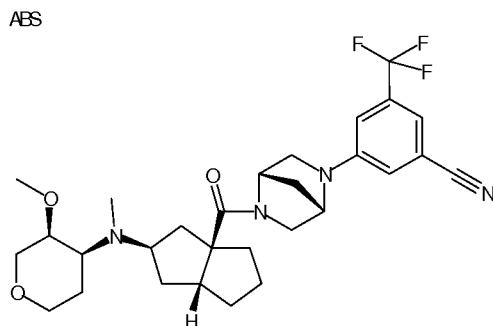
15 ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD) δ (ppm): 7.50-7.58 (t, 1 H), 7.16-7.23 (m, 2 H), 4.92-4.99 (m, 3 H), 3.33-4.33 (m, 18 H), 1.55-2.85 (m, 12 H), 1.32-1.42 (m, 1 H).



Example 56

20 1,5-anhydro-3-{[(2R,3aR,6aR)-3a-({(1S,4S)-5-[4-cyano-3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-yl}carbonyl)octahydropentalen-2-yl](methyl)amino}-2,3-dideoxy-4-O-methyl-D-erythro-pentitol

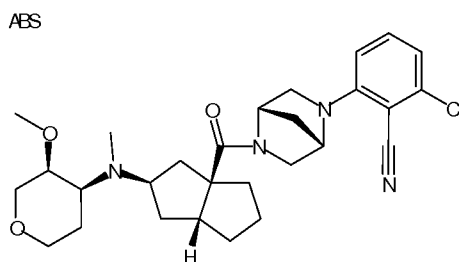
The title compound was prepared and purified using procedure similar to that described in Example 51, substituting Example 39 for Example 46. After HPLC separation the desired fractions needed were combined and evaporated to remove acetonitrile and treated with saturated NaHCO₃ solution, extracted with dichloromethane. The combined organic layers were concentrated in vacuum to afford the title compound as free base. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD) δ (ppm): 7.67-7.69 (d, 1 H), 6.91-7.00 (m, 2 H), 4.93-5.00 (m, 2 H), 4.01-4.02 (m, 1 H), 3.31-4.08 (m, 13 H), 2.46-2.71 (m, 4 H), 1.52-2.34 (m, 13 H), 1.32-1.41 (m, 1 H).



Example 57

1,5-anhydro-3-{[(2R,3aR,6aR)-3a-({(1S,4S)-5-[3-cyano-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-yl}carbonyl)octahydropentalen-2-yl](methyl)amino}-2,3-dideoxy-4-O-methyl-D-erythro-pentitol

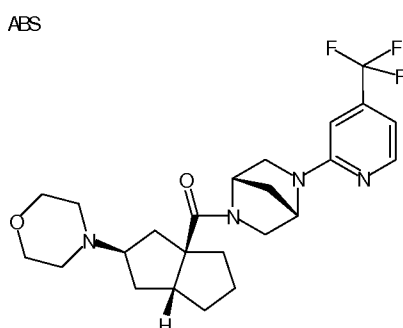
The title compound was prepared and purified using procedure similar to that described in Example 51, substituting Example 42 for Example 46. After HPLC separation the desired fractions needed were combined and evaporated to remove acetonitrile and treated with saturated NaHCO₃ solution, extracted with dichloromethane. The combined organic layers were concentrated in vacuum to afford the title compound as free base. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD) δ (ppm): 8.49 (s, 1 H), 7.12-7.23 (m, 3 H), 4.93 (s, 1 H), 4.74 (s, 1 H), 4.60 (s, 1 H), 4.16-4.29 (m, 1 H), 3.31-4.04 (m, 11 H), 3.09-3.23 (m, 1 H), 2.70 (s, 1 H), 2.51 (s, 2 H), 1.52-2.14 (m, 13 H), 1.27-1.42 (m, 1 H).



Example 58

1,5-anhydro-3-{[(2R,3aR,6aR)-3a-{[(1S,4S)-5-(3-chloro-2-cyanophenyl)-2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-yl]carbonyl}octahydropentalen-2-yl](methyl)amino}-2,3-dideoxy-4-O-methyl-D-erythro-pentitol

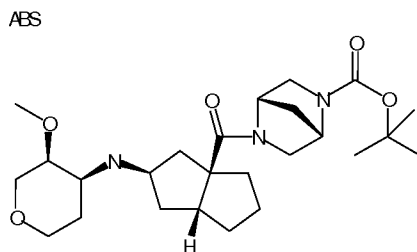
The title compound was prepared and purified using procedure similar to that described in Example 51, substituting Example 44 for Example 46. . After HPLC separation the desired fractions needed were combined and evaporated to remove acetonitrile and treated with saturated NaHCO₃ solution, extracted with dichloromethane. The combined organic layers were concentrated in vacuum to afford the title compound as free base. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD) δ (ppm): 7.35-7.39 (t, 1 H), 6.85-6.90 (m, 2 H), 4.91 (s, 1 H), 3.29-4.30 (m, 15 H), 2.66-2.77 (m, 3 H), 2.23-2.5442 (m, 1 H), 1.52-2.17 (m, 13 H), 1.30-1.46 (m, 1 H).



Example 59

[(2R,3aR,6aR)-2-(morpholin-4-yl)hexahydropentalen-3a(1H)-yl]{(1S,4S)-5-[4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl]-2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-yl}methanone

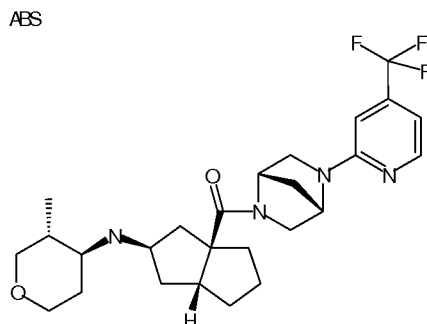
A solution of Example 1H (100 mg, 0.25 mmol), diisopropylethylamine (115 mg, 0.89 mmol) and 1-bromo-2-(2-bromoethoxy)ethane (89mg, 0.38 mmol) in acetonitrile (1.5 mL) was stirred at 120 °C under microwave irradiation for 1 hour. The mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate (10 mL × 2). The organic layer was washed with brine, dried over sodium sulfate and concentrated to give a crude product, which was purified by prep-HPLC (Column: Phenomenex Gemini C18 250*21.2mm*8μm; Mobile phase: from 30% acetonitrile in water (Ammonia (pH 10)) to 50% acetonitrile in water (Ammonia (pH 10)); Wavelength: 220 nm) afforded the title compound. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD) δ (ppm): 6.55-6.57 (d, 1 H), 5.58 (s, 1 H), 5.35-5.37 (d, 1 H), 3.36-3.47 (m, 2 H), 1.41-2.47 (m, 17 H), 0.95-1.06 (m, 0.5 H), 0.66-0.69 (m, 0.5 H), 0.32-0.60 (m, 8 H).



Example 60

1,5-anhydro-3-{[(2R,3aR,6aR)-3a-{[(1S,4S)-5-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)-2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-yl]carbonyl}octahydropentalen-2-yl]amino}-2,3-dideoxy-4-O-methyl-D-erythro-pentitol

A solution of Example 11B (200 mg, 0.55 mmol), Et₃N (84 mg, 0.83 mmol) and (Boc)₂O (180 mg, 0.83 mmol) in dichloromethane (1 mL) was stirred at room temperature for 10 h. TLC showed that starting material was consumed. The mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate (20 mL × 2). The organic layer was washed with brine, dried over Na₂SO₄ and concentrated to give a crude product, which was purified by column chromatography (SiO₂, 0-100% ethyl acetate in petroleum ether) afforded the title compound. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD) δ (ppm): 4.80 (s, 1 H), 4.52 (s, 1 H), 4.11-4.25 (d, 1 H), 3.87-3.93 (d, 1 H), 3.57-3.71 (m, 1 H), 3.30-3.43 (m, 10 H), 2.88-2.97 (m, 1 H), 1.52-2.30 (m, 15 H), 1.41-1.49 (d, 9 H).



Example 61

[(2R,3aR,6aR)-2-{[(3R,4S)-3-methyltetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl]amino}hexahydropentalen-3a(1H)-yl]{(1S,4S)-5-[4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl]-2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-yl}methanone

Example 61A

3-Methyldihydro-2H-pyran-4(3H)-one

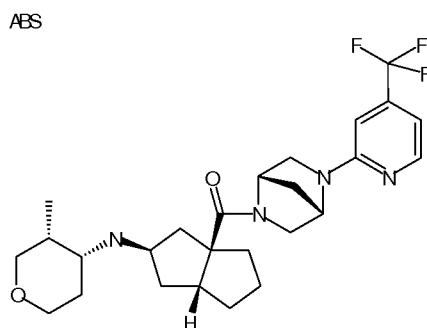
To a mixture of tetrahydropyranone (42 g, 0.419 mol) and hexamethylphosphoramide (72 mL) in tetrahydrofuran (400 mL) was added lithium diisopropylamide (262 mL, 0.524

mol) dropwise at -78 °C under N₂. After the addition the mixture was stirred for 0.5 hour at -78°C. Iodomethane (250 g, 1.67 mol, 4.0 equivalents) was added to the mixture dropwise. The resulting mixture was stirred for 12 hours at room temperature. TLC (petroleum ether:ethyl acetate = 4:1) indicated that the reaction was not complete, the mixture was quenched with aqueous ammonium chloride (100 mL), extracted with ethyl acetate (3 x 150 mL), the combined organic layers was concentrated in vacuum and the residue was purified by chromatography on silica (0-20% ethyl acetate in petroleum ether) to yield Example 11(11 g, 22.3%) as a colorless liquid.

Example 61B

10 [(2R,3aR,6aR)-2-{{(3R,4S)-3-methyltetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl}amino}hexahydropentalen-3a(1H)-yl]{{(1S,4S)-5-[4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl]-2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-yl}methanone

The title compound was prepared and purified using procedure similar to that described in Example 1H substituting Example 61B for Example 1I (SFC condition: Chiral OJ column (250 mm*30 mm, 5 μm) eluting with mobile phase:A, supercritical CO₂; B, methanol (0.05% diethylamine), A:B=95:5 with a flow rate of 70 mL/min, peak 1, retention time: 10.11 minutes). ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD) δ (ppm): 8.23-8.24 (d, 1 H), 6.74-6.82 (m, 2 H), 4.96-5.03 (m, 3 H), 3.32-4.02 (m, 10 H), 2.16-2.87 (m, 1 H), 1.57-2.22 (m, 13 H), 1.38-1.46 (m, 2 H), 0.91-0.98 (m, 3 H).

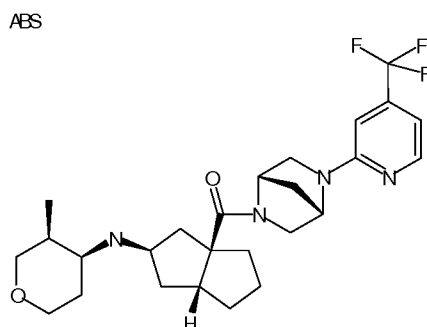


Example 62

25 [(2R,3aR,6aR)-2-{{(3R,4R)-3-methyltetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl}amino}hexahydropentalen-3a(1H)-yl]{{(1S,4S)-5-[4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl]-2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-yl}methanone

The title compound was prepared according to Example 61 and the isolated by SFC (Chiral OJ column (250 mm*30 mm, 5 μm) eluting with mobile phase: A, supercritical CO₂; B, methanol (0.05% diethylamine), A:B=75:25 with a flow rate of 50 mL/min, peak 2,

retention time: 10.49 minutes). ^1H NMR (400 MHz, CD_3OD) δ (ppm): 8.24 (s, 1 H), 6.80-6.82 (m, 2 H), 4.96 (s, 3 H), 4.06-4.13 (m, 0.5 H), 3.32-3.90 (m, 9 H), 2.60-2.85 (m, 1 H), 1.23-2.22 (m, 14.5 H), 0.90-0.98 (m, 3H).

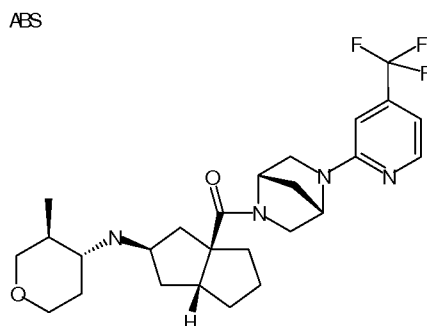


5

Example 63

[(2R,3aR,6aR)-2-[(3S,4S)-3-methyltetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl]amino}hexahydropentalen-3a(1H)-yl][(1S,4S)-5-[4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl]-2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-yl}methanone

The title compound was prepared according to Example 61 and purified by SFC conditions (Chiral OJ column (250 mm*30 mm, 5 μm) eluting with mobile phase:A, supercritical CO_2 ; B, ethanol (0.05% diethylamine), A:B=95:5 with a flow rate of 70 mL/min, peak 3, retention time: 11.24 minutes). ^1H NMR (400 MHz, CD_3OD) δ (ppm): 8.24 (s, 1 H), 6.80-6.82 (m, 2 H), 4.96 (s, 3 H), 3.32-3.90 (m, 9 H), 2.60-2.85 (m, 1 H), 1.23-2.22 (m, 15 H), 0.90-0.98 (m, 3H).



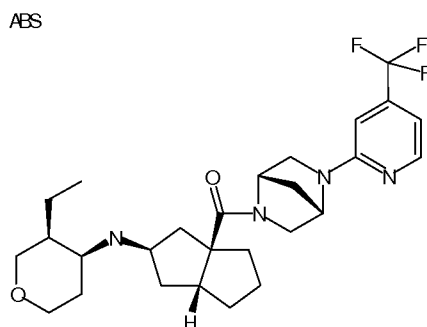
15

Example 64

[(2R,3aR,6aR)-2-[(3S,4R)-3-methyltetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl]amino}hexahydropentalen-3a(1H)-yl][(1S,4S)-5-[4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl]-2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-yl}methanone

The title compound was prepared according to Example 61 and purified under SFC conditions (Chiral OJ column (250 mm*30 mm, 5 μm) eluting with mobile phase: A,

supercritical CO₂; B, ethanol (0.05% diethylamine), A:B=90:10 with a flow rate of 70 mL/min, peak 4, retention time: 12.13 minutes). ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD) δ (ppm): 8.24-8.26 (d, 1 H), 6.68-6.82 (m, 2 H), 4.92-4.98 (m, 3 H), 4.61 (s, 1 H), 3.36-3.92 (m, 9 H), 1.31-2.00 (m, 15 H), 0.86-1.01 (m, 3H).



Example 65

[(2R,3aR,6aR)-2-{{(3S,4S)-3-ethyltetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl}amino}hexahydropentalen-3a(1H)-yl]{{(1S,4S)-5-[4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl]-2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-yl}methanone

Example 65A

3-ethyldihydro-2H-pyran-4(3H)-one

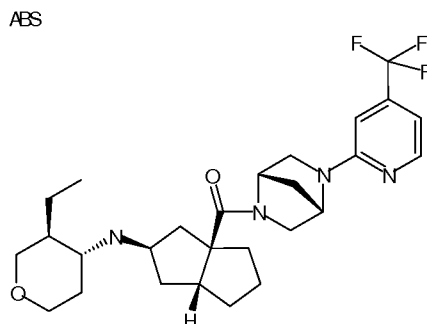
To a mixture of tetrahydropyran-4 one (5 g, 0.05 mol) and hexamethylphosphoramide (9 mL) in tetrahydrofuran (100 mL) was added lithium diisopropylamide (34.7 mL, 0.062 mol) dropwise at -78 °C under N₂. After the addition the mixture was stirred for 0.5 h at -78 °C. Iodoethane (7.78 g, 0.199 mol) was added to the mixture dropwise. The resulting mixture was stirred for 12 hours at room temperature. TLC (petroleum ether:ethyl acetate = 4:1) indicated the reaction was not complete, the mixture was quenched with aqueous ammonium chloride (100 mL), extracted with ethyl acetate (3 x 50 mL), the combined organic layers was concentrated in vacuo and the residue was purified by chromatography on silica using petroleum ether: ethyl acetate from 15:1 to 10:1 to yield compound the title compound (2.5 g, 39.1%) as a colorless liquid. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD) δ (ppm): 4.15 (m, 2H), 3.80 (m, 1H), 3.45 (m, 1H), 2.58 (m, 1H), 2.48 (m, 2H), 1.81 (m, 1H), 1.30 (m, 1H), 0.92 (m, 3H).

Example 65B

[(2R,3aR,6aR)-2-{{(3S,4S)-3-ethyltetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl}amino}hexahydropentalen-3a(1H)-yl]{{(1S,4S)-5-[4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl]-2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-yl}methanone

The title compound was prepared using procedure similar to that described in Example 1J, substituting Example 65 for Example 1I (SFC condition: Chiral IC column (250

mm*30 mm, 5 μ m) eluting with mobile phase: A, supercritical CO₂; B, ethanol (0.05% diethylamine), A:B=65:35 with a flow rate of 75 mL/min, peak 2, retention time: 16.09 minutes). ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD) δ (ppm): 8.24 (s, 1 H), 6.74-6.82 (m, 2 H), 4.91-4.98 (m, 2 H), 3.34-3.89 (m, 8.5 H), 2.74-2.94 (m, 1 H), 1.24-2.11 (m, 18.5 H), 0.87-0.94 (m, 3H).



5

Example 66

[(2R,3aR,6aR)-2-[(3S,4R)-3-ethyltetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl]amino}hexahydropentalen-3a(1H)-yl]{(1S,4S)-5-[4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl]-2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-yl}methanone

10

The title compound was prepared using procedure similar to that described in Example 1J, and purified under SFC conditions (Chiral IC column (250 mm*30 mm, 5 μ m) eluting with mobile phase: A, supercritical CO₂; B, ethanol (0.05% diethylamine), A:B=65:35 with a flow rate of 75 mL/min, peak 3, retention time: 18.08 minutes). ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD) δ (ppm): 8.23-8.24 (d, 1 H), 6.73-6.82 (m, 2 H), 4.92-4.99 (m, 2 H), 3.31-3.94 (m, 10 H), 2.88-3.03 (m, 1 H), 2.25-2.26 (m, 0.5 H), 1.22-2.13 (m, 13.5 H), 0.85-0.97 (m, 3H).

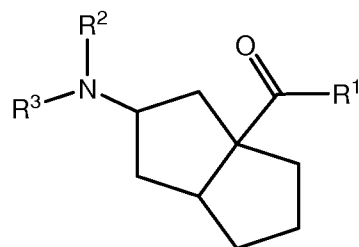
15

20

It is understood that the foregoing detailed description and accompanying examples are merely illustrative and are not to be taken as limitations upon the scope of the invention, which is defined solely by the appended claims and their equivalents. Various changes and modifications to the disclosed embodiments will be apparent to those skilled in the art. Such changes and modifications, including without limitation those relating to the chemical structures, substituents, derivatives, intermediates, syntheses, formulations and/or methods of use of the invention, may be made without departing from the spirit and scope thereof.

CLAIMS:

1. A compound of formula (I)

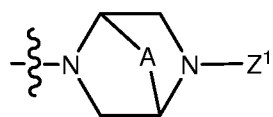


5

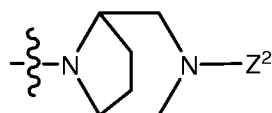
(I)

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein

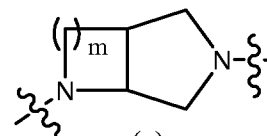
R¹ is formula (a), (b), or (c);



(a)



(b)



(c)

10

A is CH₂ or CH₂CH₂;

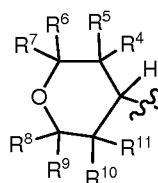
Z¹ and Z², are each independently -C(O)O(alkyl), aryl, or heteroaryl, each of which is independently unsubstituted or substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 4 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₄ alkenyl, C₂-C₄ alkynyl, halogen, C₁-C₆ haloalkyl, CN, OR^a, NR^bR^c, -C(O)NR^bR^c, and -S(O)₂NR^bR^c;

wherein R^a, R^b, and R^c, at each occurrence, are each independently hydrogen, C₁-C₆ alkyl, or C₁-C₆ haloalkyl;

15

m is 1 or 2;

R² is hydrogen or C₁-C₆ alkyl wherein the C₁-C₆ alkyl is optionally substituted with an C₁-C₆ haloalkyl, an alkoxy, or an haloalkoxy, and R³ is



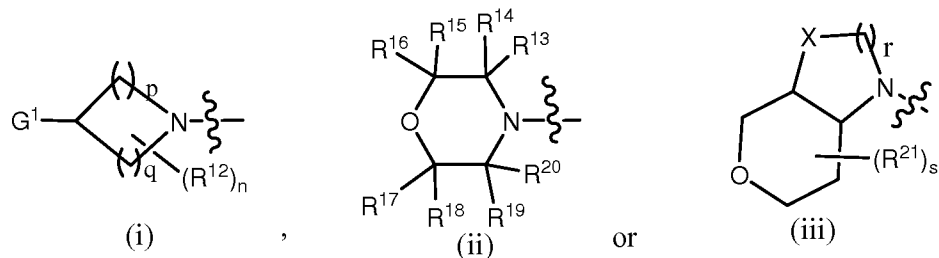
20

wherein

R⁴ is C₁-C₆ alkyl, O(C₁-C₆ alkyl), or O(C₁-C₆ haloalkyl);

R⁵, R⁶, R⁷, R⁸, R⁹, R¹⁰, and R¹¹, are each independently hydrogen, C₁-C₆ alkyl, or halogen;

or R^2 and R^3 , together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached, form a ring of formula (i), (ii), or (iii)



wherein

- 5 R^{12} , at each occurrence, represents an optional substituent on any substitutable carbon atom, and is independently C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_1 - C_6 haloalkyl, CN, OH, or halogen;
 n is 0, 1, or 2;
 p is 1 or 2;
 q is 1 or 2;
- 10 G^1 is aryl or heteroaryl, each of which is optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of C_1 - C_6 alkyl, halogen, C_1 - C_6 haloalkyl, OH, alkoxy, haloalkoxy, CN, $-C(O)OH$, $-C(O)O(alkyl)$, $-(C_1-C_6 alkylenyl)-OH$, $-(C_1-C_6 alkylenyl)-C(O)OH$, or tetrazolyl;
 R^{13} is hydrogen, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, or $-(C_1-C_6 alkylenyl)-O(alkyl)$;
- 15 R^{14} , R^{15} , R^{16} , R^{17} , R^{18} , R^{19} , and R^{20} , are each independently hydrogen or C_1 - C_6 alkyl;
 X is CH_2 , O, $N(R^w)$ wherein R^w is hydrogen, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, or C_1 - C_6 haloalkyl;
 r is 1 or 2;
 s is 0, 1, 2, 3, or 4; and
- 20 R^{21} , at each occurrence, represents an optional substituent on any substitutable carbon atom of the bicyclic ring, and is independently halogen, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, or C_1 - C_6 haloalkyl.

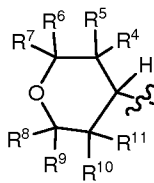
2. The compound of formula (I) according to claim 1 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein R^1 is formula (a) or formula (b).

3. The compound of formula (I) according to claim 1 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein R^1 is formula (a) and A is CH_2 .

4. The compound of formula (I) according to claim 1 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein R^1 is formula (a), A is CH_2 , and Z^1 is aryl or heteroaryl.

5. The compound of formula (I) according to claim 1 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein R^1 is formula (b) and Z^2 is aryl or heteroaryl.

6. The compound of formula (I) according to claim 1 or a pharmaceutically



acceptable salt thereof, wherein R^3 is

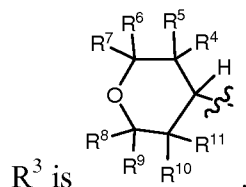
7. The compound of formula (I) according to claim 1 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein R^2 and R^3 , together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached, form a ring of formula (i) or (ii).

8. The compound of formula (I) according to claim 1 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein R^2 and R^3 , together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached, form a ring of formula (i), p and q are 2, and n is 0.

9. The compound of formula (I) according to claim 1 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein R^2 and R^3 , together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached, form a ring of formula (i), p and q are 2, n is 0, and G^1 is optionally substituted aryl.

10. The compound of formula (I) according to claim 1 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein

R^1 is formula (a);
A is CH_2 ; and



R^3 is

11. The compound of formula (I) according to claim 10 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, or pro-drug thereof, wherein

R^4 is C_1 - C_6 alkyl or $O(C_1$ - C_6 alkyl); and

R^5 , R^6 , R^7 , R^8 , R^9 , R^{10} , and R^{11} are hydrogen.

5

12. The compound of formula (I) according to claim 11 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein

Z^1 is aryl or heteroaryl, each of which is optionally substituted.

10 13. The compound of formula (I) according to claim 11 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein

Z^1 is optionally substituted pyridinyl.

14. The compound of formula (I) according to claim 1 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein

15

R^1 is formula (a);

A is CH_2 ; and

R^2 and R^3 , together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached, form a ring of formula (i) or (ii).

20

15. The compound of formula (I) according to claim 14 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein

R^2 and R^3 , together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached, form a ring of formula (i);

25

p and q are 2;

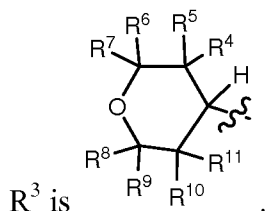
n is 0; and

G^1 is optionally substituted aryl.

30

16. The compound of formula (I) according to claim 1 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein

R^1 is formula (b); and



17. The compound of formula (I) according to claim 16 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein

- 5 R⁴ is C₁-C₆ alkyl or O(C₁-C₆ alkyl); and
 R⁵, R⁶, R⁷, R⁸, R⁹, R¹⁰, and R¹¹ are hydrogen.

18. The compound of formula (I) according to claim 17 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein Z² is aryl or heteroaryl, each of which is optionally substituted.

10

19. The compound of formula (I) according to claim 17 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein Z² is optionally substituted pyridinyl.

15 20. The compound of formula (I) or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, selected from the group consisting of

1,5-anhydro-2,3-dideoxy-4-O-methyl-3- {[(2R,3aR, 6aR)-3a- ({(1S,4S)-5-[4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl]-2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-yl} carbonyl) octahydropentalen-2-yl] amino } -D-threo-pentitol;

20 1,5-anhydro-2,3-dideoxy-4-O-methyl-3- {[(2R,3aR,6aR)-3a- ({(1S,4S)-5-[4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl]-2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-yl} carbonyl) octahydropentalen-2-yl] amino } -D-erythro-pentitol;

1,5-anhydro-2,3-dideoxy-4-O-methyl-3- {[(2R,3aR,6aR)-3a- ({(1R,4R)-5-[4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl]-2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-yl} carbonyl) octahydropentalen-2-yl] amino } -D-erythro-pentitol;

25

1,5-anhydro-2,3-dideoxy-4-O-methyl-3- {[(2R,3aR,6aR)-3a- ({(1R,4R)-5-[4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl]-2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-yl} carbonyl) octahydropentalen-2-yl] amino } -D-threo-pentitol;

1,5-anhydro-2,3-dideoxy-4-O-methyl-3-{[(2R,3aR,6aR)-3a-({(1S,4S)-5-[5-(trifluoromethyl)pyridazin-3-yl]-2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-yl}carbonyl)octahydropentalen-2-yl]amino}-D-erythro-pentitol;

5 1,5-anhydro-2,3-dideoxy-4-O-methyl-3-{[(2R,3aR,6aR)-3a-({(1S,4S)-5-[5-(trifluoromethyl)pyridazin-3-yl]-2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-yl}carbonyl)octahydropentalen-2-yl]amino}-D-threo-pentitol;

1,5-anhydro-2,3-dideoxy-4-O-methyl-3-{methyl[(2R,3aR,6aR)-3a-({(1S,4S)-5-[4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl]-2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-yl}carbonyl)octahydropentalen-2-yl]amino}-D-erythro-pentitol;

10 1,5-anhydro-2,3-dideoxy-4-O-methyl-3-{[(2R,3aR,6aR)-3a-({(1R,5S)-3-[4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl]-3,8-diazabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-8-yl}carbonyl)octahydropentalen-2-yl]amino}-D-erythro-pentitol;

3-{1-[(2S,3aR,6aR)-3a-({(1S,4S)-5-[4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl]-2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-yl}carbonyl)octahydropentalen-2-yl]piperidin-4-yl}benzoic
15 acid;

3-{1-[(2R,3aR,6aR)-3a-({(1S,4S)-5-[4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl]-2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-yl}carbonyl)octahydropentalen-2-yl]piperidin-4-yl}benzoic
acid;

20 1,5-anhydro-2,3-dideoxy-4-O-methyl-3-{[(2R,3aR,6aR)-3a-({(1S,4S)-5-[6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl]-2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-yl}carbonyl)octahydropentalen-2-yl]amino}-D-erythro-pentitol;

1,5-anhydro-2,3-dideoxy-4-O-methyl-3-{[(2R,3aR,6aR)-3a-({(1S,4S)-5-[4-(trifluoromethyl)pyrimidin-2-yl]-2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-yl}carbonyl)octahydropentalen-2-yl]amino}-D-erythro-pentitol;

25 1,5-anhydro-2,3-dideoxy-4-O-methyl-3-{[(2R,3aR,6aR)-3a-({(1S,4S)-5-[6-(trifluoromethyl)pyrimidin-4-yl]-2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-yl}carbonyl)octahydropentalen-2-yl]amino}-D-erythro-pentitol;

1,5-anhydro-2,3-dideoxy-3-{[(2R,3aR,6aR)-3a-({(1S,4S)-5-[2-fluoro-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-yl}carbonyl)octahydropentalen-2-yl]amino}-4-O-methyl-D-erythro-pentitol;

30 1,5-anhydro-2,3-dideoxy-3-{[(2R,3aR,6aR)-3a-({(1S,4S)-5-[4-fluoro-3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-yl}carbonyl)octahydropentalen-2-yl]amino}-4-O-methyl-D-erythro-pentitol;

1,5-anhydro-2,3-dideoxy-4-O-methyl-3- {[(2R,3aR,6aR)-3a- ({(1S,4S)-5-[2-methyl-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-yl} carbonyl)octahydropentalen-2-yl]amino }-D-erythro-pentitol;

5 1,5-anhydro-2,3-dideoxy-3- {[(2R,3aR,6aR)-3a- ({(1S,4S)-5-[2-fluoro-3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-yl} carbonyl)octahydropentalen-2-yl]amino }-4-O-methyl-D-erythro-pentitol;

1,5-anhydro-2,3-dideoxy-4-O-methyl-3- {[(2R,3aR,6aR)-3a- ({(1S,4S)-5-[3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-yl} carbonyl)octahydropentalen-2-yl]amino }-D-erythro-pentitol;

10 1,5-anhydro-2,3-dideoxy-4-O-methyl-3- {[(2R,3aR,6aR)-3a- ({(1S,4S)-5-[4-methyl-3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-yl} carbonyl)octahydropentalen-2-yl]amino }-D-erythro-pentitol;

1,5-anhydro-3- {[(2R,3aR,6aR)-3a- {[(1S,4S)-5-(3-chloro-4-fluorophenyl)-2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-yl] carbonyl } octahydropentalen-2-yl]amino }-2,3-dideoxy-4-O-methyl-D-erythro-pentitol;

15 1,5-anhydro-2,3-dideoxy-3- {[(2R,3aR,6aR)-3a- ({(1S,4S)-5-[3-fluoro-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl]-2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-yl} carbonyl)octahydropentalen-2-yl]amino }-4-O-methyl-D-erythro-pentitol;

20 1,5-anhydro-2,3-dideoxy-4-O-methyl-3- {[(2R,3aR,6aR)-3a- ({(1S,4S)-5-[6-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl]-2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-yl} carbonyl)octahydropentalen-2-yl]amino }-D-erythro-pentitol;

1,5-anhydro-2,3-dideoxy-4-O-methyl-3- {[(2R,3aR,6aR)-3a- ({(1S,4S)-5-[2-methyl-3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-yl} carbonyl)octahydropentalen-2-yl]amino }-D-erythro-pentitol;

25 1,5-anhydro-2,3-dideoxy-4-O-methyl-3- {[(2R,3aR,6aR)-3a- ({(1S,4S)-5-[3-methyl-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-yl} carbonyl)octahydropentalen-2-yl]amino }-D-erythro-pentitol;

30 1,5-anhydro-2,3-dideoxy-3- {[(2R,3aR,6aR)-3a- ({(1S,4S)-5-[3-fluoro-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-yl} carbonyl)octahydropentalen-2-yl]amino }-4-O-methyl-D-erythro-pentitol;

1,5-anhydro-2,3-dideoxy-4-O-methyl-3- {[(2R,3aR,6aR)-3a- ({(1S,4S)-5-[2-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-4-yl]-2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-yl} carbonyl)octahydropentalen-2-yl]amino }-D-erythro-pentitol;

1,5-anhydro-2,3-dideoxy-4-O-methyl-3-{{(2R,3aR,6aR)-3a-((1S,4S)-5-[2-(trifluoromethyl)pyrimidin-4-yl]-2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-yl}carbonyl)octahydropentalen-2-yl]amino}-D-erythro-pentitol;

5 1,5-anhydro-3-{{(2R,3aR,6aR)-3a-((1S,4S)-5-[2-cyano-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-yl}carbonyl)octahydropentalen-2-yl]amino}-2,3-dideoxy-4-O-methyl-D-erythro-pentitol;

1,5-anhydro-2,3-dideoxy-4-O-methyl-3-{{(2R,3aR,6aR)-3a-((1S,4S)-5-[3-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl]-2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-yl}carbonyl)octahydropentalen-2-yl]amino}-D-erythro-pentitol;

10 1,5-anhydro-2,3-dideoxy-4-O-methyl-3-{{(2R,3aR,6aR)-3a-((1S,4S)-5-[4-(trifluoromethyl)-1,3-thiazol-2-yl]-2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-yl}carbonyl)octahydropentalen-2-yl]amino}-D-erythro-pentitol;

1,5-anhydro-2,3-dideoxy-3-{{(2R,3aR,6aR)-3a-((1S,4S)-5-[4-methoxy-3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-yl}carbonyl)octahydropentalen-2-yl]amino}-4-O-methyl-D-erythro-pentitol;

15 1,5-anhydro-3-{{(2R,3aR,6aR)-3a-((1S,4S)-5-[3-chloro-5-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl]-2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-yl}carbonyl)octahydropentalen-2-yl]amino}-2,3-dideoxy-4-O-methyl-D-erythro-pentitol;

20 1,5-anhydro-2,3-dideoxy-4-O-methyl-3-{{(2R,3aR,6aR)-3a-((1S,4S)-5-[3-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl]-2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-yl}carbonyl)octahydropentalen-2-yl]amino}-D-erythro-pentitol;

1,5-anhydro-2,3-dideoxy-4-O-methyl-3-{{(2R,3aR,6aR)-3a-((1S,4S)-5-[5-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl]-2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-yl}carbonyl)octahydropentalen-2-yl]amino}-D-erythro-pentitol;

25 1,5-anhydro-3-{{(2R,3aR,6aR)-3a-{{(1S,4S)-5-(2-chloropyridin-4-yl)-2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-yl]carbonyl}octahydropentalen-2-yl]amino}-2,3-dideoxy-4-O-methyl-D-erythro-pentitol;

30 1,5-anhydro-3-{{(2R,3aR,6aR)-3a-((1S,4S)-5-[5-cyano-2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-yl}carbonyl)octahydropentalen-2-yl]amino}-2,3-dideoxy-4-O-methyl-D-erythro-pentitol;

1,5-anhydro-3-{{(2R,3aR,6aR)-3a-((1S,4S)-5-[4-cyano-2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-yl}carbonyl)octahydropentalen-2-yl]amino}-2,3-dideoxy-4-O-methyl-D-erythro-pentitol;

1,5-anhydro-2,3-dideoxy-4-*O*-methyl-3-{[(2*R*,3*aR*,6*aR*)-3*a*-{(1*S*,4*S*)-5-[3-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl]-2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-yl}carbonyl]octahydropentalen-2-yl]amino}-*D*-*erythro*-pentitol;

1,5-anhydro-3-{[(2*R*,3*aR*,6*aR*)-3*a*-{(1*S*,4*S*)-5-[4-cyano-3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-yl}carbonyl]octahydropentalen-2-yl]amino}-2,3-dideoxy-4-*O*-methyl-*D*-*erythro*-pentitol;

1,5-anhydro-2,3-dideoxy-3-{[(2*R*,3*aR*,6*aR*)-3*a*-{(1*S*,4*S*)-5-(3,4-dichlorophenyl)-2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-yl]carbonyl]octahydropentalen-2-yl]amino}-4-*O*-methyl-*D*-*erythro*-pentitol;

1,5-anhydro-2,3-dideoxy-4-*O*-methyl-3-{[(2*R*,3*aR*,6*aR*)-3*a*-{(1*R*,5*S*)-3-[4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl]-3,8-diazabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-8-yl}carbonyl]octahydropentalen-2-yl]amino}-*D*-*threo*-pentitol;

1,5-anhydro-3-{[(2*R*,3*aR*,6*aR*)-3*a*-{(1*S*,4*S*)-5-[3-cyano-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-yl}carbonyl]octahydropentalen-2-yl]amino}-2,3-dideoxy-4-*O*-methyl-*D*-*erythro*-pentitol;

1,5-anhydro-3-{[(2*R*,3*aR*,6*aR*)-3*a*-{(1*S*,4*S*)-5-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-yl}carbonyl]octahydropentalen-2-yl]amino}-2,3-dideoxy-4-*O*-methyl-*D*-*erythro*-pentitol;

1,5-anhydro-3-{[(2*R*,3*aR*,6*aR*)-3*a*-{(1*S*,4*S*)-5-(3-chloro-2-cyanophenyl)-2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-yl]carbonyl]octahydropentalen-2-yl]amino}-2,3-dideoxy-4-*O*-methyl-*D*-*erythro*-pentitol;

1,5-anhydro-3-{[(2*R*,3*aR*,6*aR*)-3*a*-{(1*S*,4*S*)-5-[2-cyano-3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-yl}carbonyl]octahydropentalen-2-yl]amino}-2,3-dideoxy-4-*O*-methyl-*D*-*erythro*-pentitol;

1,5-anhydro-3-{[(2*R*,3*aR*,6*aR*)-3*a*-{(1*S*,4*S*)-5-[4-chloro-3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-yl}carbonyl]octahydropentalen-2-yl]amino}-2,3-dideoxy-4-*O*-methyl-*D*-*erythro*-pentitol;

1,5-anhydro-3-{[(2*R*,3*aR*,6*aR*)-3*a*-{(1*S*,4*S*)-5-(4-chloro-3-cyanophenyl)-2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-yl]carbonyl]octahydropentalen-2-yl]amino}-2,3-dideoxy-4-*O*-methyl-*D*-*erythro*-pentitol;

2-[(1*S*,4*S*)-5-{[(2*R*,3*aR*,6*aR*)-2-(4-phenylpiperidin-1-yl)hexahydropentalen-3*a*(1*H*)-yl]carbonyl}-2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-yl]-4-(trifluoromethyl)benzonitrile;

[(2*R*,3*aR*,6*aR*)-2-(4-phenylpiperidin-1-yl)hexahydropentalen-3*a*(1*H*)-yl]{(1*S*,4*S*)-5-[4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl]-2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-yl}methanone;

1,5-anhydro-3-{[(2R,3aR,6aR)-3a-({(1S,4S)-5-[2,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-yl} carbonyl)octahydropentalen-2-yl]amino}-2,3-dideoxy-4-O-methyl-D-erythro-pentitol;

5 1,5-anhydro-3-{[(2R,3aR,6aR)-3a-({(1S,4S)-5-[4-chloro-3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-yl} carbonyl)octahydropentalen-2-yl](methyl)amino}-2,3-dideoxy-4-O-methyl-D-erythro-pentitol;

1,5-anhydro-3-{[(2R,3aR,6aR)-3a-({(1S,4S)-5-[2,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-yl} carbonyl)octahydropentalen-2-yl](methyl)amino}-2,3-dideoxy-4-O-methyl-D-erythro-pentitol;

10 1,5-anhydro-3-{[(2R,3aR,6aR)-3a-({(1S,4S)-5-[2-cyano-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-yl} carbonyl)octahydropentalen-2-yl](methyl)amino}-2,3-dideoxy-4-O-methyl-D-erythro-pentitol;

1,5-anhydro-3-{[(2R,3aR,6aR)-3a-({(1S,4S)-5-[2-cyano-3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-yl} carbonyl)octahydropentalen-2-yl](methyl)amino}-2,3-dideoxy-4-O-methyl-D-erythro-pentitol;

1,5-anhydro-3-{[(2R,3aR,6aR)-3a-({(1S,4S)-5-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-yl} carbonyl)octahydropentalen-2-yl](methyl)amino}-2,3-dideoxy-4-O-methyl-D-erythro-pentitol;

20 1,5-anhydro-3-{[(2R,3aR,6aR)-3a-({(1S,4S)-5-[4-cyano-3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-yl} carbonyl)octahydropentalen-2-yl](methyl)amino}-2,3-dideoxy-4-O-methyl-D-erythro-pentitol;

1,5-anhydro-3-{[(2R,3aR,6aR)-3a-({(1S,4S)-5-[3-cyano-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-yl} carbonyl)octahydropentalen-2-yl](methyl)amino}-2,3-dideoxy-4-O-methyl-D-erythro-pentitol;

25 1,5-anhydro-3-{[(2R,3aR,6aR)-3a-({(1S,4S)-5-(3-chloro-2-cyanophenyl)-2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-yl} carbonyl)octahydropentalen-2-yl](methyl)amino}-2,3-dideoxy-4-O-methyl-D-erythro-pentitol;

[(2R,3aR,6aR)-2-(morpholin-4-yl)hexahydropentalen-3a(1H)-yl]({(1S,4S)-5-[4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl]-2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-yl}methanone;

30 1,5-anhydro-3-{[(2R,3aR,6aR)-3a-({(1S,4S)-5-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)-2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-yl} carbonyl)octahydropentalen-2-yl]amino}-2,3-dideoxy-4-O-methyl-D-erythro-pentitol;

[(2R,3aR,6aR)-2-{{(3R,4S)-3-methyltetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl}amino}hexahydropentalen-3a(1H)-yl]{{(1S,4S)-5-[4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl]-2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-yl}methanone;

5 [(2R,3aR,6aR)-2-{{(3R,4R)-3-methyltetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl}amino}hexahydropentalen-3a(1H)-yl]{{(1S,4S)-5-[4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl]-2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-yl}methanone;

[(2R,3aR,6aR)-2-{{(3S,4S)-3-methyltetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl}amino}hexahydropentalen-3a(1H)-yl]{{(1S,4S)-5-[4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl]-2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-yl}methanone;

10 [(2R,3aR,6aR)-2-{{(3S,4R)-3-methyltetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl}amino}hexahydropentalen-3a(1H)-yl]{{(1S,4S)-5-[4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl]-2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-yl}methanone;

[(2R,3aR,6aR)-2-{{(3S,4S)-3-ethyltetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl}amino}hexahydropentalen-3a(1H)-yl]{{(1S,4S)-5-[4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl]-2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-yl}methanone; and

15 [(2R,3aR,6aR)-2-{{(3S,4R)-3-ethyltetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl}amino}hexahydropentalen-3a(1H)-yl]{{(1S,4S)-5-[4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl]-2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-yl}methanone.

20 21. A pharmaceutical composition comprising a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of formula (I) according to claim 1 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, or pro-drug thereof, in combination with a pharmaceutically acceptable carriers.

25 22. A method for treating pain in a subject in need of such treatment comprising administering to the subject a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of formula (I) according to claim 1, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, or pro-drug thereof, alone or in combination with a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.

PCT/CN2012/073499

A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER

See extra sheet

According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC

B. FIELDS SEARCHED

Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols)

IPC: C07D, A61K, A61P

Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched

Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practicable, search terms used)

WPI; EPODOC; Registry; CAPLUS; Marpat; CNKI; CPRS; CCR2; pain; chemokine; receptor; antagonist?; +octahydro+; +pentalen+; +pentalan+; amino; carbonyl; oxo

C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category*	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
A	WO2009042193 A1 (ABBOTT LABORATORIES ET AL) 02 Apr. 2009 (02.04.2009) See the whole document, especially claims and examples	1-21
A	WO2005115392 A2 (INCYTE CORPORATION ET AL) 08 Dec. 2005 (18.12.2005) See the whole document, especially claims and examples	1-21
A	WO2004050024 A2 (INCYTE CORPORATION ET AL) 17 Jun. 2004 (17.06.2004) See the whole document, especially claims and examples	1-21

☐ Further documents are listed in the continuation of Box C.☒ See patent family annex.

* Special categories of cited documents:	“T” later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention
“A” document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance	“X” document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone
“E” earlier application or patent but published on or after the international filing date	“Y” document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art
“L” document which may throw doubts on priority claim (S) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)	“&” document member of the same patent family
“O” document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means	
“P” document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed	

Date of the actual completion of the international search 22 Dec. 2012 (22.12.2012)	Date of mailing of the international search report 17 Jan. 2013 (17.01.2013)
Name and mailing address of the ISA/CN The State Intellectual Property Office, the P.R.China 6 Xitucheng Rd., Jimen Bridge, Haidian District, Beijing, China 100088 Facsimile No. 86-10-62019451	Authorized officer SHA, Lei Telephone No. (86-10)62084375

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.

PCT/CN2012/073499

Box No. II Observations where certain claims were found unsearchable (Continuation of item 2 of first sheet)

This international search report has not been established in respect of certain claims under Article 17(2)(a) for the following reasons:

1. ☒ Claim Nos.: 22
because they relate to subject matter not required to be searched by this Authority, namely:
The subject matter of claim 22 relates to a treatment method of the human or animal body, and therefore, according to the criteria set out in Rule 39.1(iv), relates to subject matter for which an international search is not required.
2. ☐ Claims Nos.:
because they relate to parts of the international application that do not comply with the prescribed requirements to such an extent that no meaningful international search can be carried out, specifically:
3. ☐ Claims Nos.:
because they are dependent claims and are not drafted in accordance with the second and third sentences of Rule 6.4(a).

Box No. III Observations where unity of invention is lacking (Continuation of item 3 of first sheet)

This International Searching Authority found multiple inventions in this international application, as follows:

1. ☐ As all required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this international search report covers all searchable claims.
2. ☐ As all searchable claims could be searched without effort justifying an additional fees, this Authority did not invite payment of additional fee.
3. ☐ As only some of the required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this international search report covers only those claims for which fees were paid, specifically claims Nos.:
4. ☐ No required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant. Consequently, this international search report is restricted to the invention first mentioned in the claims; it is covered by claims Nos.:

Remark on protest

- ☐ The additional search fees were accompanied by the applicant's protest and, where applicable, the payment of a protest fee.
- ☐ The additional search fees were accompanied by the applicant's protest but the applicable protest fee was not paid within the time limit specified in the invitation.
- ☐ No protest accompanied the payment of additional search fees.

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT
Information on patent family members

International application No.
PCT/CN2012/073499

Patent Documents referred in the Report	Publication Date	Patent Family	Publication Date
WO2009042193 A1	02.04.2009	US 2009118298 A1	07.05.2009
		AU 2008305597 A1	02.04.2009
		CA 2697580 A1	02.04.2009
		MXPA10003113 A	30.04.2010
		EP 2203051 A1	07.07.2010
		KR 20100087291 A	04.08.2010
		CN 101808515 A	18.08.2010
		INDELNP201001466 E	06.08.2010
		JP 2010540527 A	24.12.2010
		US 7939544 B2	10.05.2011
		US 2011178096 A1	2011.07.21
		HK 1145605 A0	29.04.2011
WO2005115392 A2	08.12.2005	US 2005267146 A1	01.12.2005
		EP 1746997 A2	31.01.2007
		NO 20065678 A	08.02.2007
		AU 2005247361 A1	08.12.2005
		KR 20070007360 A	15.01.2007
		CN 1950085 A	18.04.2007
		INDELNP200605935 E	13.07.2007
		US 7307086 B2	11.12.2007
		BRPI0510665 A	04.12.2007
		JP 2007537264 A	20.12.2007
		KR 100837019 B1	10.06.2008
		ZA 200609013 A	31.12.2008
		MX 263864 B	14.01.2009
		JP 2010254715 A	11.11.2010
		IN 241498 B	16.07.2010
		AU 2005247361 B2	17.03.2011
		NZ 550511 A	30.07.2010
		WO 2005115392 A3	02.02.2006

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT
Information on patent family members

International application No.
PCT/CN2012/073499

Patent Documents referred in the Report	Publication Date	Patent Family	Publication Date
WO2004050024 A2	17.06.2004	AU 2003293129 A1	23.06.2004
		EP 1565436 A2	24.08.2005
		NO 20052543 A	22.07.2005
		BR 0316732 A	18.10.2005
		SE 0501185 A	07.07.2005
		ZA 200504322 A	22.02.2006
		MXPA05005660 A	01.10.2005
		JP 2006516145 A	22.06.2006
		INKOLNP200501051 E	30.06.2006
		CN 1741994 A	01.03.2006
		US 2006252751 A1	09.11.2006
		SE 529361 C2	17.07.2007
		HU 0500848 A2	28.08.2007
		NZ 540290 A	28.09.2007
		RU 2355679 C2	20.05.2009
		MX 260446 B	10.09.2008
		AU 2003293129 B2	12.03.2009
		US 2009247474 A1	01.10.2009
		IN 219919 B	16.05.2008
		IL 168742 A	16.06.2010
		US 7834021 B2	16.11.2010
		US 7985730 B2	26.07.2011
		NO 330860 B1	01.08.2011
		CN 102153539 A	17.08.2011
		CA 2507501 C	04.10.2011
		JP 4828829 B2	13.11.2011
		WO 2004050024 A3	29.07.2004
		EP 2431357 A2	21.03.2012
		EP 1565436 B1	25.04.2012

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.

PCT/CN2012/073499

A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER

C07D 471/18 (2006.01)i

C07D 471/04 (2006.01)i

A61K 31/4995 (2006.01)i

A61K 31/407 (2006.01)i

A61P 29/00 (2006.01)i